



GS1900 Series

GbE Smart Managed Switch

Version 2.10
Edition 2, 04/2016

User's Guide

Default Login Details

IP Address	http://192.168.1.1 (In-band ports)
User Name	admin
Password	1234

IMPORTANT!

READ CAREFULLY BEFORE USE.

KEEP THIS GUIDE FOR FUTURE REFERENCE.

Note: This guide is a reference for a series of products. Therefore some features or options in this guide may not be available in your product.

Screenshots and graphics in this book may differ slightly from your product due to differences in your product firmware or your computer operating system. Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this manual is accurate.

Note: It is recommended you use the Web Configurator to configure the Switch.

- Web Configurator Online Help

Click the help icon in any screen for help in configuring that screen and supplementary information.

- More Information

Go to support.zyxel.com to find other information on the Switch.



Contents Overview

User's Guide	14
Getting to Know Your Switch	15
Hardware Installation and Connection	19
Hardware Overview	24
ZON Utility	32
The Web Configurator	33
Getting Start	41
Technical Reference	51
Monitor: System	52
Monitor: Port	55
Monitor: VLAN	62
Monitor: MAC Table	68
Monitor: Link Aggregation	70
Monitor: Loop Guard	72
Monitor: Multicast	75
Monitor: Spanning Tree	79
Monitor: LLDP	85
Monitor: Security	88
Monitor: Management	91
Configuration: System	94
Configuration: Port	99
Configuration: VLAN	112
Configuration: MAC Table	125
Configuration: Link Aggregation	129
Configuration: Loop Guard	136
Configuration: Mirror	139
Configuration: Multicast	141
Configuration: Spanning Tree	149
Configuration: LLDP	159
Configuration: QoS	172
Configuration: Security	181
Configuration: AAA	191
Configuration: Management	196
Maintenance	213
Troubleshooting	224

Table of Contents

Contents Overview	3
Table of Contents	4
 Part I: User's Guide	 14
Chapter 1	
Getting to Know Your Switch.....	15
1.1 Introduction	15
1.1.1 Bridging Example	15
1.1.2 Gigabit Ethernet to the Desktop	16
1.1.3 IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Application Example	16
1.1.4 IPv6 Support	17
1.2 Ways to Manage the Switch	18
1.3 Good Habits for Managing the Switch	18
 Chapter 2	
Hardware Installation and Connection	19
2.1 Freestanding Installation	19
2.2 Hardware Installation	20
2.2.1 Wall Mounting	20
2.2.2 Rack Mounting	21
 Chapter 3	
Hardware Overview	24
3.1 Front Panel Connections	24
3.1.1 Ethernet Ports	25
3.1.2 SFP Slots	26
3.2 Rear Panel	27
3.2.1 Power Connection	29
3.3 LEDs	30
 Chapter 4	
ZON Utility	32
4.1 ZyXEL One Network (ZON) Utility Screen	32
 Chapter 5	
The Web Configurator	33

5.1 Overview	33
5.2 Access	33
5.3 Navigating the Web Configurator	34
5.3.1 Title Bar	34
5.3.2 Navigation Panel	35
Chapter 6	
Getting Start	41
6.1 Overview	41
6.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	41
6.2 Getting Start	41
6.2.1 Wizard	42
 Part II: Technical Reference.....	 51
Chapter 7	
Monitor: System.....	52
7.1 Overview	52
7.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	52
7.2 IP	52
7.2.1 IPv4	52
7.2.2 IPv6	53
7.3 Information	54
Chapter 8	
Monitor: Port	55
8.1 Overview	55
8.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	55
8.2 Port	55
8.2.1 Status	55
8.2.2 Port Counters	56
8.2.3 Bandwidth Utilization	58
8.3 PoE	59
8.4 Bandwidth Management	60
8.4.1 Bandwidth Control	60
8.5 Storm Control	61
Chapter 9	
Monitor: VLAN.....	62
9.1 Overview	62
9.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	62

9.2 VLAN	62
9.2.1 VLAN	62
9.2.2 Port	63
9.2.3 VLAN Port	64
9.3 Guest VLAN	65
9.4 Voice VLAN	66
 Chapter 10	
Monitor: MAC Table	68
10.1 Overview	68
10.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	69
10.2 MAC Table	69
 Chapter 11	
Monitor: Link Aggregation	70
11.1 Overview	70
11.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	70
11.2 Link Aggregation	70
 Chapter 12	
Monitor: Loop Guard	72
12.1 Overview	72
12.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	73
12.2 Loop Guard	73
 Chapter 13	
Monitor: Multicast	75
13.1 Overview	75
13.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	75
13.2 IGMP	75
13.2.1 Vlan	75
13.2.2 Statistics	76
13.2.3 Group	77
13.2.4 Router	78
 Chapter 14	
Monitor: Spanning Tree	79
14.1 Overview	79
14.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	79
14.2 Spanning Tree	79
14.2.1 CIST	79
14.2.2 CIST Port	80
14.2.3 MST	81

14.2.4 MST Port	82
14.2.5 STP Statistics	83
Chapter 15	
Monitor: LLDP	85
15.1 Overview	85
15.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	85
15.2 LLDP	85
15.2.1 Statistics	85
15.2.2 Remote Information	86
15.2.3 Overloading	87
Chapter 16	
Monitor: Security	88
16.1 Overview	88
16.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	88
16.2 Port Security	88
16.3 802.1X	89
16.3.1 Port	89
16.3.2 Authenticated Hosts	90
Chapter 17	
Monitor: Management	91
17.1 Overview	91
17.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	91
17.2 Syslog	91
17.3 Error Disable	92
Chapter 18	
Configuration: System	94
18.1 Overview	94
18.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	94
18.2 IP	94
18.2.1 The IPv4 Screen	94
18.2.2 The IPv6 Screen	95
18.3 Time	96
18.3.1 The System Time Screen	96
18.3.2 The SNTP Server Screen	97
18.4 Information	97
18.4.1 The System Information Screen	97
Chapter 19	
Configuration: Port	99

19.1 Overview	99
19.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	99
19.2 Port	99
19.2.1 The Port Edit Screen	100
19.3 EEE	101
19.3.1 The EEE Edit Screen	102
19.4 PoE	102
19.4.1 The Global Screen	103
19.4.2 The Port Screen	103
19.4.3 The PoE Edit Screen	105
19.5 Bandwidth Management	108
19.5.1 The Bandwidth Control Screen	108
19.5.2 The Port Rate Edit Screen	109
19.6 Storm Control	110
19.6.1 The Port Screen	110
19.6.2 The Port Edit Screen	111
Chapter 20	
Configuration: VLAN	112
20.1 Overview	112
20.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	112
20.2 VLAN	113
20.2.1 The VLAN Screen	113
20.2.2 The VLAN Add Screen	113
20.2.3 The Port Screen	114
20.2.4 The Port Edit Screen	115
20.2.5 The VLAN Port Screen	116
20.3 Guest VLAN	118
20.3.1 The Global Screen	118
20.3.2 The Port Screen	119
20.3.3 The Port Edit Screen	119
20.4 Voice VLAN	120
20.4.1 The Global Screen	120
20.4.2 The OUI Screen	121
20.4.3 The OUI Add/Edit Screen	122
20.4.4 The Port Screen	123
20.4.5 The Port Edit Screen	124
Chapter 21	
Configuration: MAC Table.....	125
21.1 Overview	125
21.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	125
21.2 MAC Table	125

21.2.1 The Static MAC Screen	125
21.2.2 The Static MAC Add Screen	126
21.2.3 The Filtering MAC Screen	126
21.2.4 The Filtering MAC Add Screen	127
21.2.5 The Dynamic Age Screen	127

Chapter 22

Configuration: Link Aggregation 129

22.1 Overview	129
22.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter	129
22.2 Link Aggregation	129
22.2.1 The Global Screen	129
22.2.2 The LAG Management Screen	130
22.2.3 The LAG Add Screen	131
22.2.4 The LAG Port Screen	132
22.2.5 The LAG Port Edit Screen	133
22.2.6 The LACP Port Screen	133
22.2.7 The LACP Port Edit Screen	134

Chapter 23

Configuration: Loop Guard..... 136

23.1 Overview	136
23.2 Loop Guard	136
23.2.1 The Global Screen	136
23.2.2 The Loop Guard Port	137
23.2.3 The Port Edit Screen	137

Chapter 24

Configuration: Mirror..... 139

24.1 Overview	139
24.2 Mirror	139
24.2.1 The Mirror Screen	139

Chapter 25

Configuration: Multicast 141

25.1 Overview	141
25.2 IGMP	141
25.2.1 The Global Screen	141
25.2.2 The VLAN Screen	142
25.2.3 The Edit IGMP Screen	143
25.2.4 The Router Port Screen	144
25.2.5 The Add/Edit Router Port Screen	144
25.2.6 The Profile Screen	145

25.2.7 The Add/Edit Profile Screen	146
25.2.8 The Throttling Screen	147
25.2.9 The Add/Edit Throttling Screen	147

Chapter 26

Configuration: Spanning Tree 149

26.1 Overview	149
26.2 Spanning Tree	149
26.2.1 The Global Screen	149
26.2.2 The STP Port Screen	150
26.2.3 The STP Port Edit Screen	151
26.2.4 The CIST Screen	152
26.2.5 The CIST Port Screen	154
26.2.6 The CIST Port Edit Screen	154
26.2.7 The MST Screen	155
26.2.8 The Add/Modify MST Screen	156
26.2.9 The MST Port Screen	156
26.2.10 The MST Port Edit Screen	157

Chapter 27

Configuration: LLDP..... 159

27.1 Overview	159
27.2 LLDP	159
27.2.1 The Global Screen	159
27.2.2 The Port Screen	160
27.2.3 The Port Edit Screen	161
27.2.4 The Local Information Screen	162
27.2.5 The Local Information Edit Screen	164
27.2.6 The MED Network Policy Screen	167
27.2.7 The MED Network Policy Add/Edit Screen	167
27.2.8 The MED Port Screen	169
27.2.9 The MED Port Add/Edit Screen	170

Chapter 28

Configuration: QoS..... 172

28.1 Overview	172
28.2 General	172
28.2.1 The Port Screen	172
28.2.2 The Port Edit Screen	173
28.2.3 The Queue Screen	174
28.2.4 The CoS Mapping Screen	174
28.2.5 The DSCP Mapping Screen	176
28.2.6 The IP Precedence Mapping Screen	177

28.3 Trust Mode	178
28.3.1 The Global Screen	178
28.3.2 The Port Screen	178
28.3.3 The Trust Mode Edit Screen	179
Chapter 29	
Configuration: Security	181
29.1 Overview	181
29.2 Port Security	181
29.2.1 The Global Screen	181
29.2.2 The Port Screen	181
29.2.3 The Port Edit Screen	182
29.3 Protected Port	183
29.3.1 The Protected Port Screen	183
29.3.2 The Protected Port Edit Screen	184
29.4 802.1X	185
29.4.1 The Global Screen	185
29.4.2 The Port Screen	185
29.4.3 The Port Edit Screen	186
29.5 DoS	187
29.5.1 The Global Screen	188
29.5.2 The Port Screen	188
29.5.3 The Port Edit Screen	189
29.5.4 DoS Attack Types	190
Chapter 30	
Configuration: AAA	191
30.1 Overview	191
30.2 Auth Method	191
30.2.1 The Auth Method Screen	191
30.2.2 The Auth Method Add/Modify Screen	192
30.3 RADIUS	192
30.3.1 The RADIUS Screen	192
30.3.2 The RADIUS Add/Modify Screen	193
30.4 TACACS+	194
30.4.1 The TACACS+ Screen	194
30.4.2 The TACACS+ Add/Modify Screen	195
Chapter 31	
Configuration: Management	196
31.1 Overview	196
31.2 Syslog	196
31.2.1 The Global Screen	196

31.2.2 The Local Screen	197
31.2.3 The Local Add/Modify Screen	197
31.2.4 The Remote Screen	198
31.2.5 The Remote Add/Modify Screen	198
31.3 SNMP	199
31.3.1 The Global Screen	199
31.3.2 The Community Screen	200
31.3.3 The Community Add/Modify Screen	200
31.3.4 The Group Screen	201
31.3.5 The Group Add/Modify Screen	202
31.3.6 The User Screen	202
31.3.7 The User Add/Modify Screen	203
31.3.8 The Trap Screen	204
31.3.9 The Trap Destination Screen	205
31.3.10 The Trap Destination Add/Modify Screen	206
31.4 Error Disable	206
31.4.1 The Error Disabled Screen	206
31.5 HTTP/HTTPS	207
31.5.1 The HTTP Screen	207
31.5.2 The HTTPS Screen	208
31.6 Users	209
31.6.1 The Users Screen	209
31.6.2 The Users Add/Modify Screen	210
31.7 Remote Access Control	210
31.7.1 The Global Screen	210
31.7.2 The Profile Add/Modify Screen	211

Chapter 32

Maintenance 213

32.1 Firmware Upgrade	213
32.1.1 Overview	213
32.1.2 Upgrade the firmware from a file on your computer	214
32.2 Firmware Management	214
32.2.1 Overview	214
32.2.2 Activate the Backup Image	215
32.3 Backup a Configuration File	215
32.3.1 Overview	215
32.3.2 Back up configuration or log files to a server	216
32.3.3 Back up configuration or log files to your computer	216
32.4 Restore a Configuration File	217
32.4.1 Overview	217
32.4.2 Restore the configuration from a file on a server	217
32.4.3 Restore the configuration from a file on your computer	218

32.5 Manage Configuration Files	218
32.5.1 Overview	218
32.6 Reset to Factory Defaults	219
32.6.1 Overview	219
32.6.2 Reset the Switch to Factory Defaults	219
32.7 Network Diagnostics	219
32.7.1 Port Test	219
32.7.2 IPv4 Ping Test	220
32.7.3 IPv6 Ping Test	221
32.7.4 Trace Route	222
32.8 Reboot	223
32.8.1 Overview	223
32.8.2 Reboot the Switch	223
Chapter 33	
Troubleshooting.....	224
33.1 Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs	224
33.2 Switch Access and Login	225
33.3 Switch Configuration	227
Appendix A Customer Support	228
Appendix B Legal Information.....	234
Index	243

PART I

User's Guide

Getting to Know Your Switch

This chapter introduces the main features and applications of the Switch.

1.1 Introduction

The GS1900 series is a new generation Gigabit Ethernet (GbE) Web-Managed Switch.

This User's Guide covers the following models:

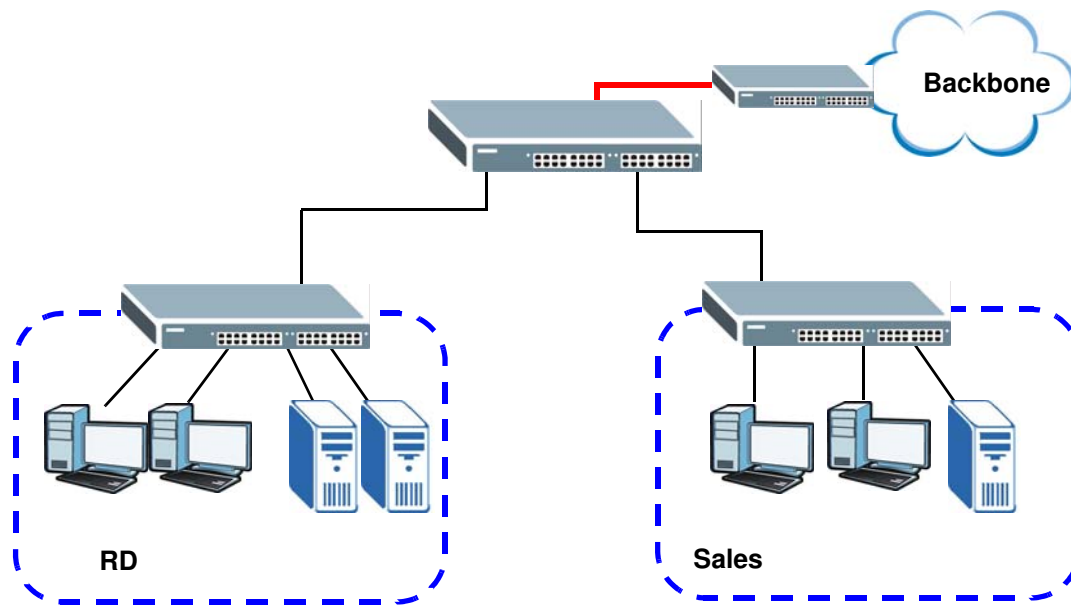
Table 1 GS1900 Series Comparison Table

MODEL	GS1900-8	GS1900-8HP	GS1900-10HP	GS1900-16	GS1900-24E	GS1900-24	GS1900-24HP	GS1900-48	GS1900-48HP
100/1000 Mbps Port	8	-	-	16	24	24	-	48	24
100/1000 Mbps PoE Port	-	8	8	-	-	-	24	-	24
1G SFP Slots Fiber	-	-	2	-	-	2	2	2	2
Desktop	v	v	v	v	v				
Wall-mount	v	v	v	v	v				
Rack-mount				v	v	v	v	v	v
Power ON/OFF Switch	v	v	v	v	v				

See the datasheet for a full list of firmware features available on the Switch.

1.1.1 Bridging Example

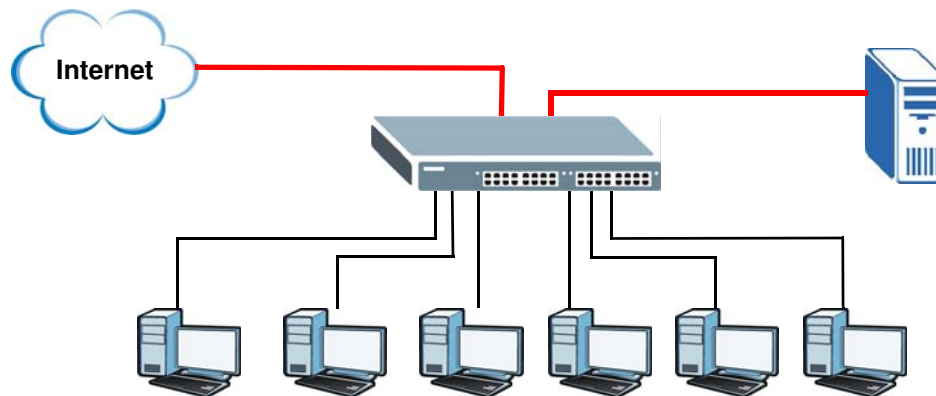
In this example the Switch connects different company departments (RD and Sales) to the corporate backbone. It can alleviate bandwidth contention and eliminate server and network bottlenecks. All users that need high bandwidth can connect to high-speed department servers via the Switch.

Figure 1 Bridging Application

1.1.2 Gigabit Ethernet to the Desktop

The Switch is an ideal solution for small networks which demand high bandwidth for a group of heavy traffic users. You can connect computers and servers directly to the Switch's port or connect other switches to the Switch.

In this example, all computers can share high-speed applications on the server and access the Internet. To expand the network, simply add more networking devices such as switches, routers, computers, print servers and so on.

Figure 2 Gigabit to the Desktop

1.1.3 IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Application Example

A VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) allows a physical network to be partitioned into multiple logical networks. Stations on a logical network belong to one or more groups. With VLAN, a station cannot

directly talk to or hear from stations that are not in the same group(s) unless such traffic first goes through a router.

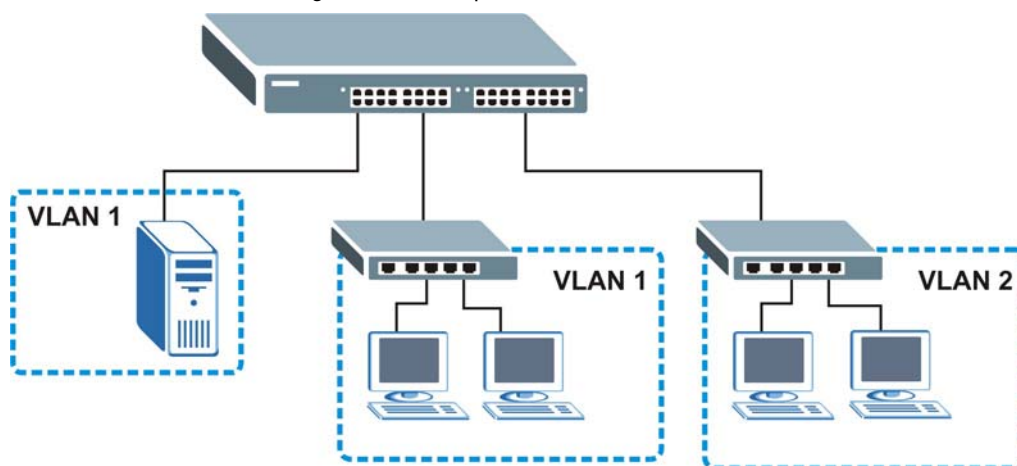
For more information on VLANs, refer to [Chapter 9 on page 62](#).

1.1.3.1 Tag-based VLAN Example

Ports in the same VLAN group share the same frame broadcast domain, thus increasing network performance by reducing broadcast traffic. VLAN groups can be modified at any time by adding, moving or changing ports without any re-cabling.

Shared resources such as a server can be used by all ports in the same VLAN as the server. In the following figure only ports that need access to the server need to be part of VLAN 1. Ports can belong to other VLAN groups too.

Figure 3 Shared Server Using VLAN Example



1.1.4 IPv6 Support

IPv6 (Internet Protocol version 6), is designed to enhance IP address size and features. The increase in IPv6 address size to 128 bits (from the 32-bit IPv4 address) allows up to 3.4×10^{38} IP addresses. At the time of writing, the Switch supports the following features.

- Static address assignment and stateless auto-configuration
- Neighbor Discovery Protocol (a protocol used to discover other IPv6 devices in a network)
- Remote Management using PING, SNMP, HTTP and TFTP services
- ICMPv6 to report errors encountered in packet processing and perform diagnostic functions, such as "PING"
- IPv4/IPv6 dual stack; the Switch can run IPv4 and IPv6 at the same time
- DHCPv6 client

1.2 Ways to Manage the Switch

Use any of the following methods to manage the Switch.

- Web Configurator. This is recommended for everyday management of the Switch using a (supported) web browser. See [Chapter 5 on page 33](#).
- TFTP. Use Trivial File Transfer Protocol for firmware upgrades and configuration backup/restore. See [Section 32.1 on page 213](#), [Section 32.3 on page 215](#), and [Section 32.4 on page 217](#).
- SNMP. The device can be configured by a SNMP manager. See [Section 31.3 on page 199](#).

1.3 Good Habits for Managing the Switch

Do the following things regularly to make the Switch more secure and to manage the Switch more effectively.

- Change the password. Use a password that's not easy to guess and that consists of different types of characters, such as numbers and letters.
- Write down the password and put it in a safe place.
- Back up the configuration (and make sure you know how to restore it). Restoring an earlier working configuration may be useful if the device becomes unstable or even crashes. If you forget your password, you will have to reset the Switch to its factory default settings. If you backed up an earlier configuration file, you would not have to totally re-configure the Switch. You could simply restore your last configuration.

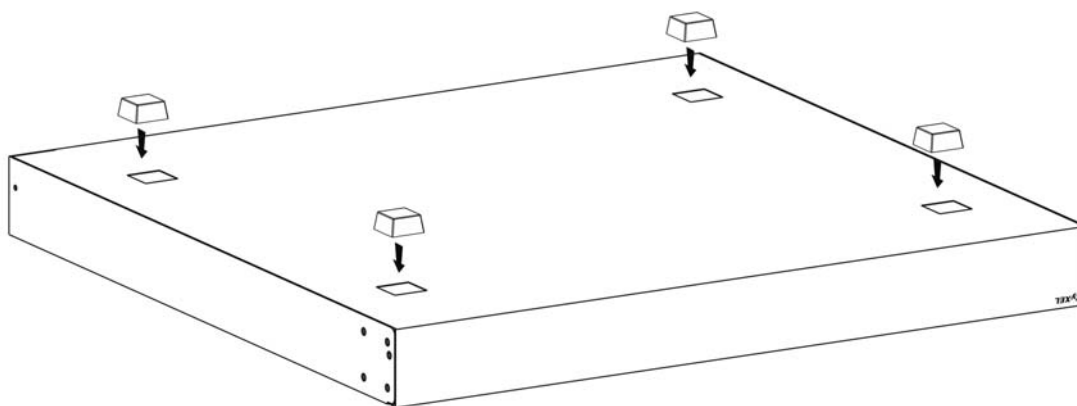
Hardware Installation and Connection

This chapter shows you how to install and connect the Switch.

2.1 Freestanding Installation

- 1 Make sure the Switch is clean and dry.
- 2 Set the Switch on a smooth, level surface strong enough to support the weight of the Switch and the connected cables. Make sure there is a power outlet nearby.
- 3 Make sure there is enough clearance around the Switch to allow air circulation and the attachment of cables and the power cord.
- 4 Remove the adhesive backing from the rubber feet.
- 5 Attach the rubber feet to each corner on the bottom of the Switch. These rubber feet help protect the Switch from shock or vibration and ensure space between devices when stacking.

Figure 4 Attaching Rubber Feet



Note: Do NOT block the ventilation holes. Leave space between devices when stacking.

Note: For proper ventilation, allow at least 4 inches (10 cm) of clearance at the front and 3.4 inches (8 cm) at the back of the Switch. This is especially important for enclosed rack installations.

2.2 Hardware Installation

See [Table 1 on page 15](#) for a comparison of the hardware installation methods of each model:

Note: Ask an authorized technician to attach the Switch to the rack/wall.

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 21](#) for rack-mounting instructions. Take note of the following:

- The Switch should have a minimum 25 mm space around it for ventilation.
- The Switch should be placed on a desk that has a level surface and that is able to support the weight of the Switch.

To start using it, simply connect the power cables and turn on the Switch.

2.2.1 Wall Mounting

Do the following to attach your Switch to a wall.

See the following table for how far apart to place the screws.

Table 2 Distance between the centers of the holes for wall mounting

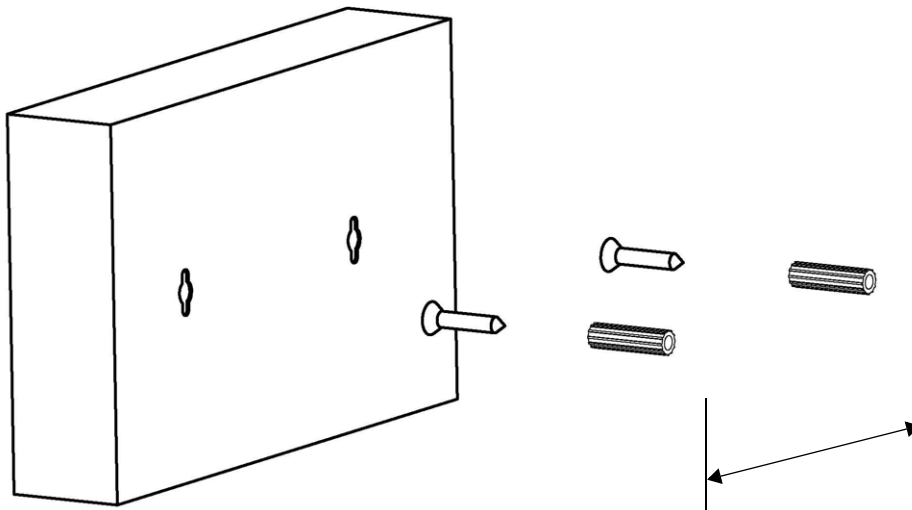
GS1900-8	GS1900-8HP	GS1900-10HP	GS1900-16	GS1900-24E
176 mm	176 mm	176 mm	148 mm	207 mm

Screw the two screws provided with your Switch into the wall (see the figure in step 2). Use screws with 6 mm ~ 8 mm (0.24" ~ 0.31") wide heads. Do not screw the screws all the way in to the wall; leave a small gap between the head of the screw and the wall.

The gap must be big enough for the screw heads to slide into the screw slots and the connection cables to run down the back of the Switch.

Note: Make sure the screws are securely fixed to the wall and strong enough to hold the weight of the Switch with the connection cables.

Align the holes on the back of the Switch with the screws on the wall. Hang the Switch on the screws.



The Switch should be wall-mounted horizontally. The Switch's side panels with ventilation slots should not be facing up or down as this position is less safe.

2.2.2 Rack Mounting

The Switch can be mounted on an EIA standard size, 19-inch rack or in a wiring closet with other equipment. Follow the steps below to mount your Switch on a standard EIA rack using a rack-mounting kit.

Rack-mounted Installation Requirements

- Two mounting brackets.
- Eight M3 flat head screws and a #2 Philips screwdriver.
- Four M5 flat head screws and a #2 Philips screwdriver.

Failure to use the proper screws may damage the unit.

Precautions

- Make sure the rack will safely support the combined weight of all the equipment it contains.
- Make sure the position of the Switch does not make the rack unstable or top-heavy. Take all necessary precautions to anchor the rack securely before installing the unit.

Attaching the Mounting Brackets to the Switch

- 1 Position a mounting bracket on one side of the Switch, lining up the four screw holes on the bracket with the screw holes on the side of the Switch.

Figure 5 Attaching the Mounting Brackets (GS1900-16 and GS1900-24E)

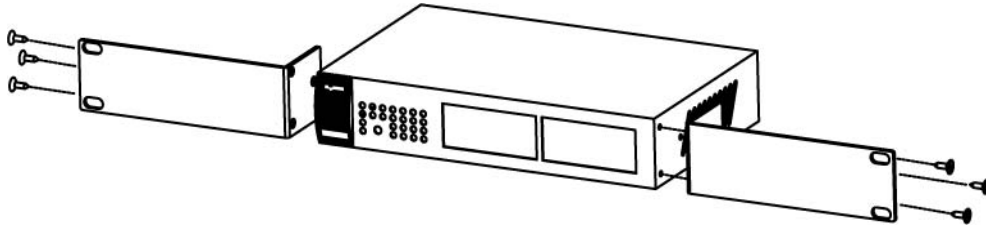
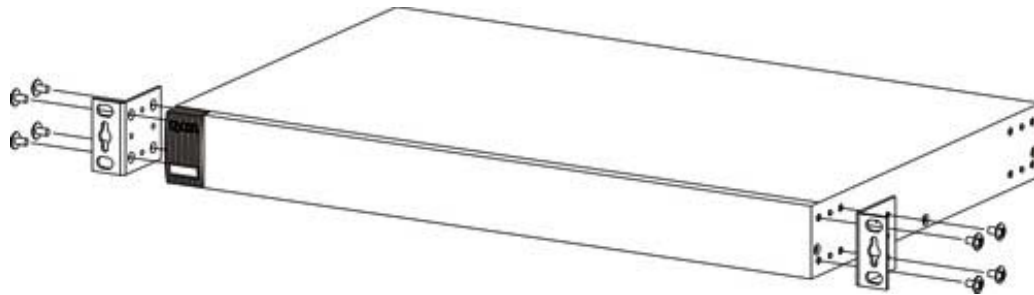


Figure 6 Attaching the Mounting Brackets (GS1900-24, GS1900-24HP, GS1900-48, GS1900-48HP)



- 2 Using a #2 Philips screwdriver, install the M3 flat head screws through the mounting bracket holes into the Switch.
- 3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to install the second mounting bracket on the other side of the Switch.
- 4 You may now mount the Switch on a rack. Proceed to the next section.

2.2.2.1 Mounting the Switch on a Rack

- 1 Position a mounting bracket (that is already attached to the Switch) on one side of the rack, lining up the two screw holes on the bracket with the screw holes on the side of the rack.

Figure 7 Mounting the Switch on a Rack (GS1900-16 and GS1900-24E)

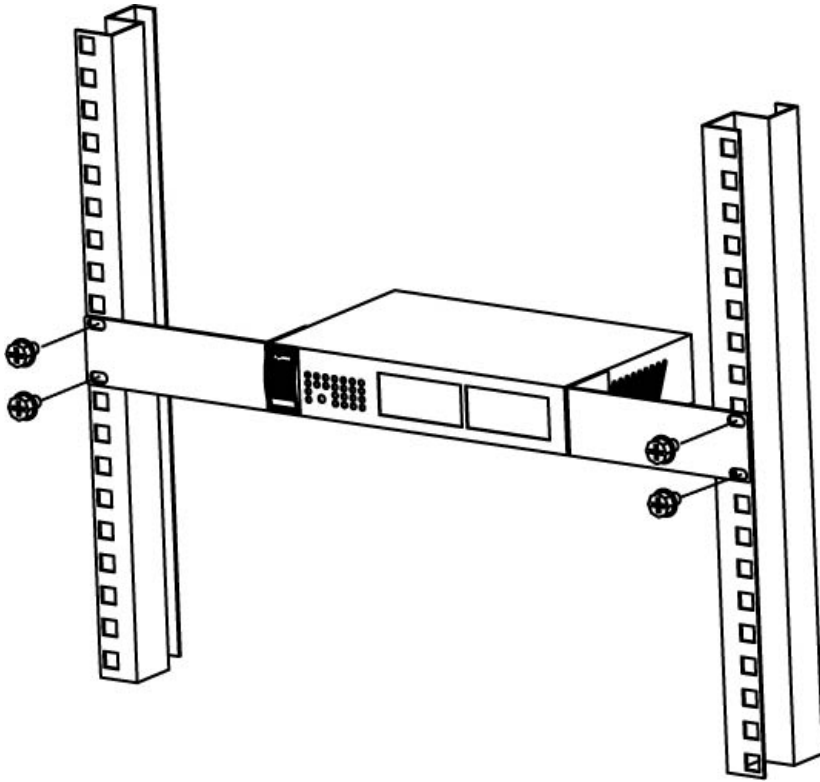
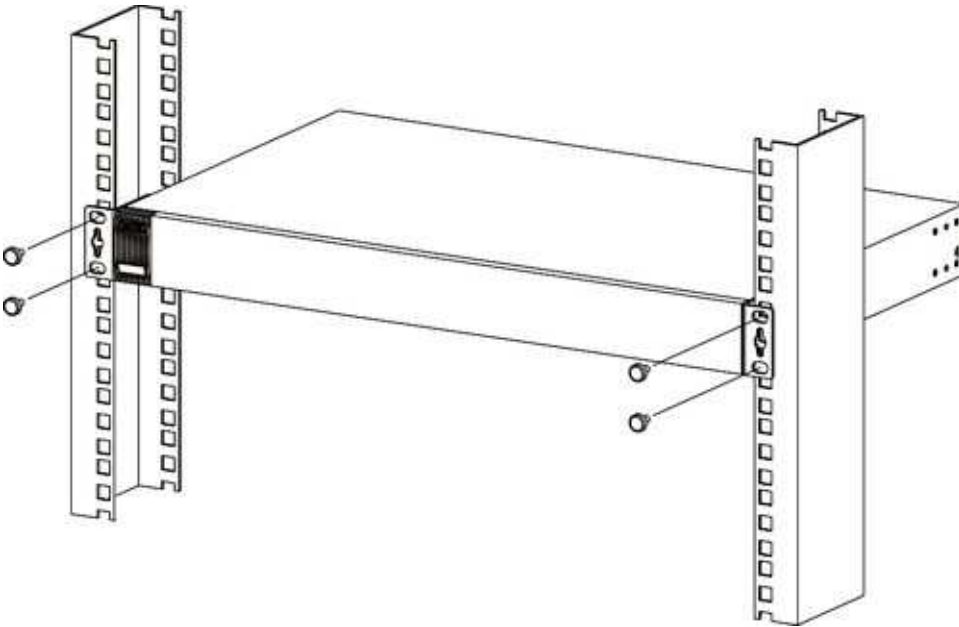


Figure 8 Mounting the Switch on a Rack (GS1900-24, GS1900-24HP, GS1900-48, GS1900-48HP)



- 2 Using a #2 Philips screwdriver, install the M5 flat head screws through the mounting bracket holes into the rack.
- 3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 to attach the second mounting bracket on the other side of the rack.

Hardware Overview

This chapter describes the front panel and rear panel of the Switch and shows you how to make the hardware connections.

3.1 Front Panel Connections

The following figures show the front panels of the Switch.

Figure 9 Front Panel: GS1900-8

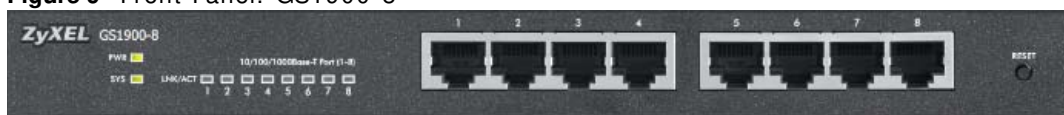
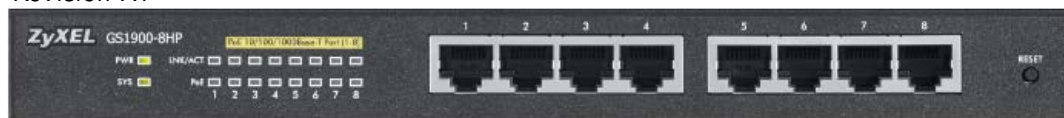


Figure 10 Front Panel: GS1900-8HP

Revision A1



Revision B1



Figure 11 Front Panel: GS1900-10HP

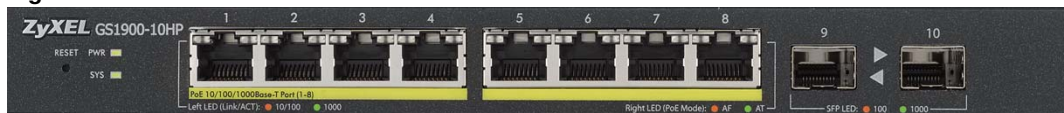


Figure 12 Front Panel: GS1900-16

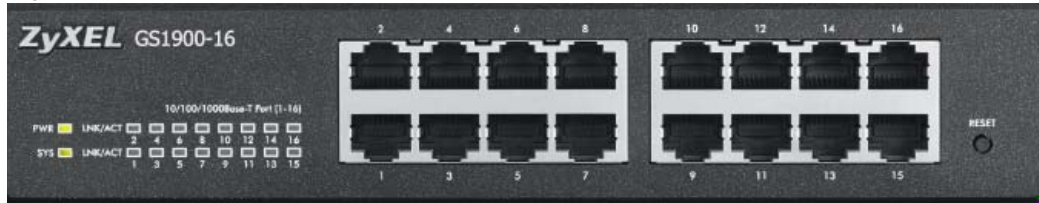


Figure 13 Front Panel: GS1900-24E

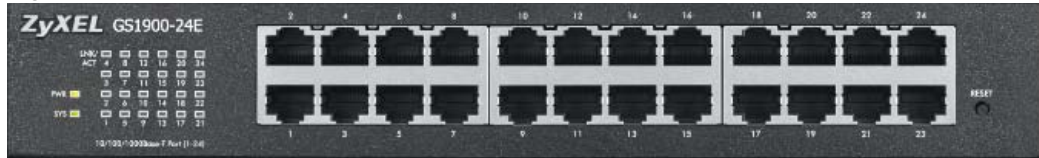


Figure 14 Front Panel: GS1900-24



Figure 15 Front Panel: GS1900-24HP



Figure 16 Front Panel: GS1900-48

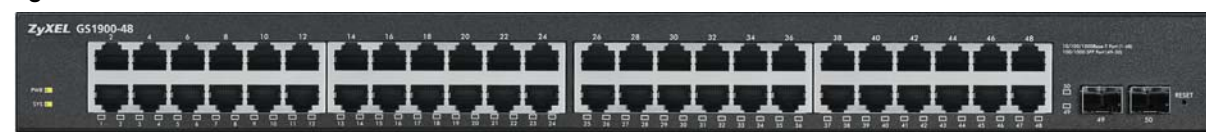
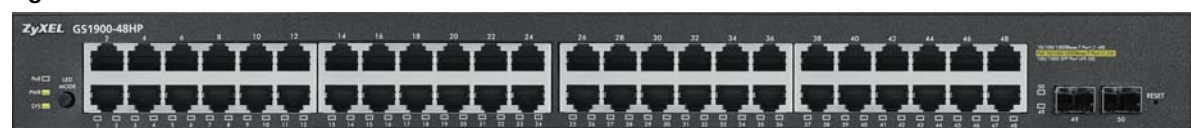


Figure 17 Front Panel: GS1900-48HP



3.1.1 Ethernet Ports

The Switch has 1000Base-T auto-negotiating, auto-crossover Ethernet ports. In 10/100/1000 Mbps Gigabit Ethernet, the speed can be 10Mbps, 100 Mbps or 1000 Mbps. The duplex mode can be both half or full duplex at 100 Mbps and full duplex only at 1000 Mbps.

An auto-negotiating port can detect and adjust to the optimum Ethernet speed (10/100/1000 Mbps) and duplex mode (full duplex or half duplex) of the connected device.

An auto-crossover (auto-MDI/MDI-X) port automatically works with a straight-through or crossover Ethernet cable.

3.1.1.1 Default Ethernet Settings

The factory default negotiation settings for the Ethernet ports on the Switch are:

- Speed: Auto
- Duplex: Auto
- Flow control: Off

3.1.2 SFP Slots

These are slots for Small Form-Factor Pluggable (SFP) transceivers. A transceiver is a single unit that houses a transmitter and a receiver. Use a transceiver to connect a fiber-optic cable to the Switch. The Switch does not come with transceivers. You must use transceivers that comply with the Small Form-Factor Pluggable (SFP) Transceiver MultiSource Agreement (MSA). See the SFF committee's INF-8074i specification Rev 1.0 for details.

You can change transceivers while the Switch is operating. You can use different transceivers to connect to Ethernet switches with different types of fiber-optic connectors.

- Type: SFP connection interface
- Connection speed: 1 Gigabit per second (Gbps)

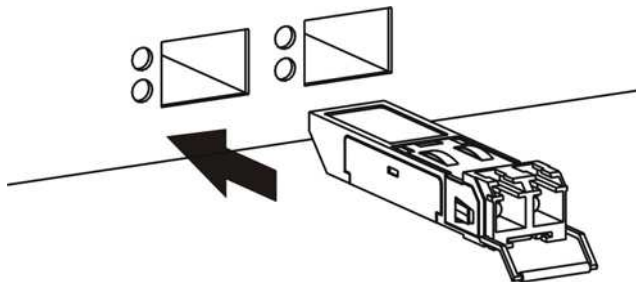
To avoid possible eye injury, do not look into an operating fiber-optic module's connectors.

3.1.2.1 Transceiver Installation

Use the following steps to install a transceiver.

- 1 Insert the transceiver into the slot with the exposed section of PCB board facing down.

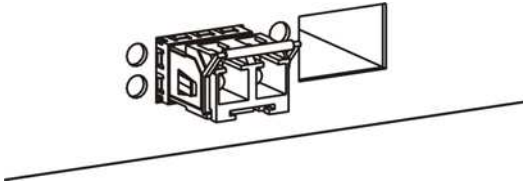
Figure 18 Transceiver Installation Example



- 2 Press the transceiver firmly until it clicks into place.

- 3 The Switch automatically detects the installed transceiver. Check the LEDs to verify that it is functioning properly.

Figure 19 Installed Transceiver

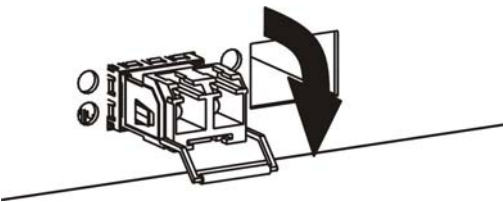


3.1.2.2 Transceiver Removal

Use the following steps to remove a transceiver.

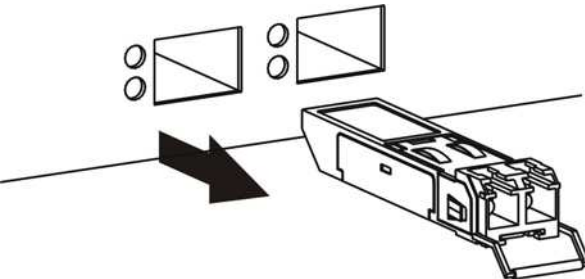
- 1 Open the transceiver's latch (latch styles vary).

Figure 20 Opening the Transceiver's Latch Example



- 2 Pull the transceiver out of the slot.

Figure 21 Transceiver Removal Example



3.2 Rear Panel

The following figures show the rear panels of the Switch.

Figure 22 Rear Panel: GS1900-8



Figure 23 Rear Panel: GS1900-8HP

Revision A1



Revision B1



Figure 24 Rear Panel: GS1900-10HP



Figure 25 Rear Panel: GS1900-16



Figure 26 Rear Panel: GS1900-24E



Figure 27 Rear Panel: GS1900-24



Figure 28 Rear Panel: GS1900-24HP



Figure 29 Rear Panel: GS1900-48**Figure 30** Rear Panel: GS1900-48HP

3.2.1 Power Connection

Make sure you are using the correct power source and that no objects obstruct the airflow of the fans.

The Switch uses two power supply modules, one of which is redundant, so if one power module fails the system can operate on the remaining module.

Rear Panel Power Connection

Connect one end of the supplied power cord or power adaptor to the power receptacle on the back of the Switch and the other end to the appropriate power source.

For Switches with a power switch (see [Table 1 on page 15](#)), use the POWER ON/ OFF switch to have the Switch power on or off.

Connecting the Power

Use the following procedures to connect the Switch to a power source after you have installed it in a rack.

Note: Use the included power cord for the AC power connection.

- 1 Connect the female end of the power cord to the AC power socket.
- 2 Connect the other end of the cord to a power outlet.

Disconnecting the Power

The power input connectors can be disconnected from the power source individually.

- 1 Disconnect the power cord from the power outlet.
- 2 Disconnect the power cord from the AC power socket.

3.3 LEDs

After you connect the power to the Switch, view the LEDs to ensure proper functioning of the Switch and as an aid in troubleshooting.

Table 3 LED Descriptions

LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
PWR	Green	On	The system is turned on.
		Off	The system is off or has failed.
SYS	Green	On	The system is on and functioning properly.
		Blinking	The system is rebooting and performing self-diagnostic tests.
		Off	The power is off or the system is not ready/malfunctioning.
Ethernet Ports			
LNK/ACT	Green	Blinking	The system is transmitting/receiving to/from a 100/1000 Mbps Ethernet network.
		On	The link to a 100/1000 Mbps Ethernet network is up.
		Off	The link to an Ethernet network is down.
PoE (see Section 1.1 on page 15)	Green	On	Power is supplied to all PoE Ethernet ports.
		Off	There is no power supply.
1G SFP Slots (Fiber Ports - see Section 1.1 on page 15)			
LNK/ACT	Green	Blinking	The system is transmitting/receiving to/from a 100/1000 Mbps Fiber network.
		On	The link to a 100/1000 Mbps Fiber network is up.
		Off	The link to a Fiber network is down.

Table 4 LED Descriptions (GS1900-8HP (Revision B1) and GS1900-10HP Only)

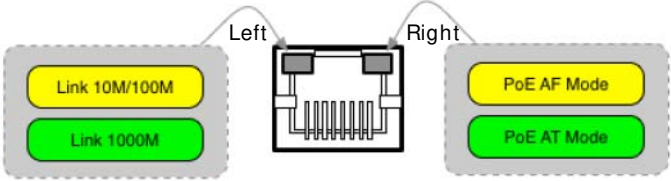
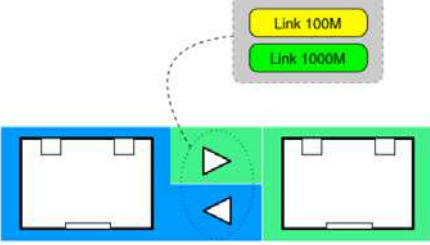
LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
PWR	Green	On	The system is turned on.
		Off	The system is off or has failed.
SYS	Green	On	The system is on and functioning properly.
		Blinking	The system is rebooting.
	Red	On	There is a system error.
PoE 10/100/1000Base-T Ports (1-8), 2 LEDs per port 			
Right	Amber	On	The port is in PoE AF mode. That is, the Switch is following the IEEE 802.3af standard to supply power to this port.
	Green	On	The port is in PoE AT mode. That is, the Switch is following the IEEE 802.3at standard to supply power to this port.
		Off	Power is not supplied to this port.

Table 4 LED Descriptions (continued) (GS1900-8HP (Revision B1) and GS1900-10HP Only)

LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
Left	Amber	On	The link to a 10/100 Mbps Ethernet network is up.
		Blinking	The system is transmitting/receiving to/from a 100/1000 Mbps Fiber network.
	Green	On	The link to a 1 Gbps Ethernet network is up.
		Blinking	The system is transmitting/receiving to/from 1 Gbps Mbps Ethernet network.

Table 5 LED Descriptions for SFP Port (GS1100-10HP and GS1900-10HP Only)

LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
Two arrow LEDs for 1G SFP Slots (Fiber Ports) 			
right/left arrows	Amber	On	The link to a 100 Mbps Fiber network is up.
		Blinking	The system is transmitting/receiving to/from a 100 Mbps Fiber network.
	Green	On	The link to a 1 Gbps Fiber network is up.
		Blinking	The system is transmitting/receiving to/from 1 Gbps Mbps Fiber network.

ZON Utility

This chapter describes the screens for ZON Utility.

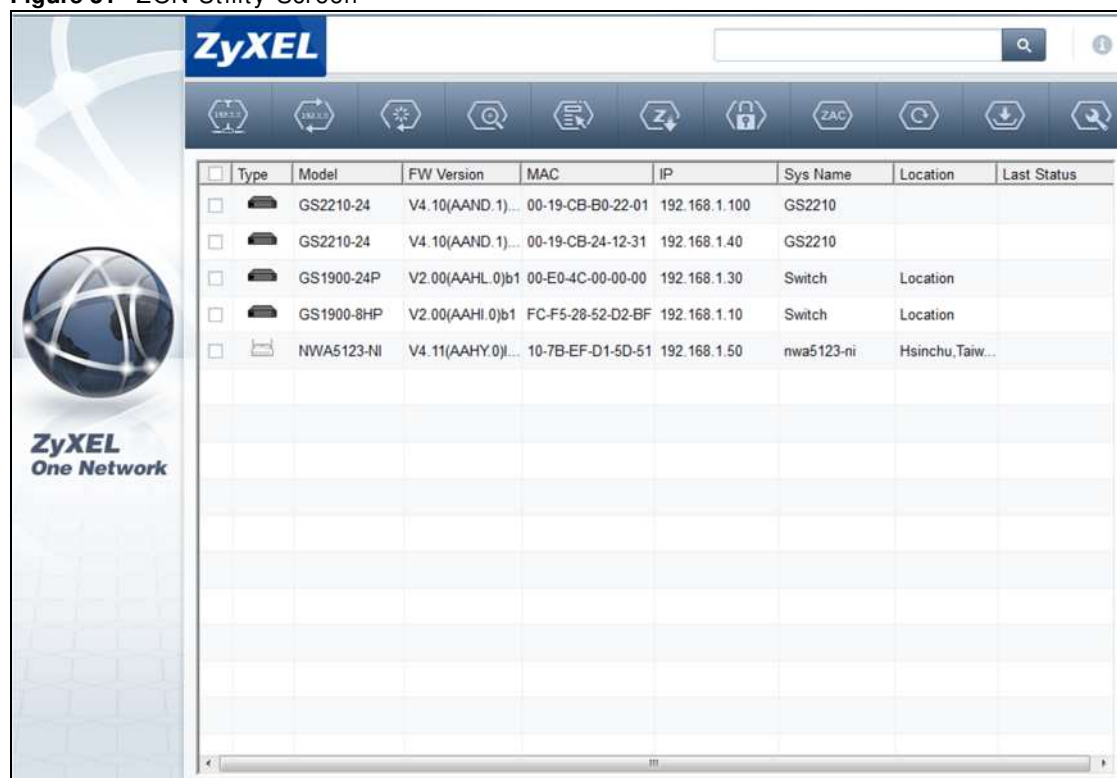
4.1 ZyXEL One Network (ZON) Utility Screen

ZON Utility is a program designed to help you deploy and manage a network more efficiently. It detects devices automatically and allows you to do basic settings on devices in the network without having to be near it.

The ZON Utility issues requests via ZyXEL Discovery Protocol (ZDP) and in response to the query, the device responds back with basic information including IP address, firmware version, location, system and model name in the same broadcast domain. The information is then displayed in the ZON Utility screen and you can perform tasks like basic configuration of the devices and batch firmware upgrade in it. You can download the ZON Utility at www.zyxel.com and install it on a PC.

The following figure shows the ZON Utility screen.

Figure 31 ZON Utility Screen



The Web Configurator

5.1 Overview

The Switch Web Configurator allows easy management using an Internet browser.

In order to use the Web Configurator, you must:

- Use Internet Explorer 7.0 and later or Firefox 1.5 and later
- Allow pop-up windows
- Enable JavaScript (enabled by default)
- Enable Java permissions (enabled by default)
- Enable cookies

The recommended screen resolution is 1024 x 768 pixels and higher.

5.2 Access

- 1 Make sure your Switch hardware is properly connected. See the Quick Start Guide.
- 2 Browse to <https://192.168.1.1>. The Login screen appears.

Figure 32 The Login Screen



Enter User Name/Password to login GS1900.

User Name:

Password:

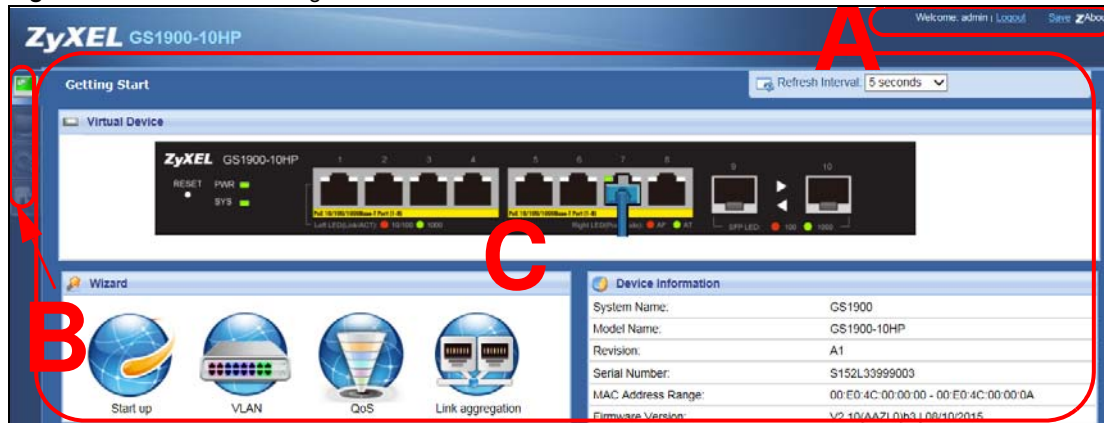
Login Reset

- 3 Enter the user name (default: "admin") and password (default: "1234").
- 4 Click Login. If you logged in using the default user name and password, getting start appears. The Getting Start screen appears every time you log in using the default user name and default password.

5.3 Navigating the Web Configurator

The following summarizes how to navigate the web configurator from the Getting Start screen. This guide uses the GS1900-10HP screens as an example. The screens may vary slightly for different models.

Figure 33 The Web Configurator's Main Screen



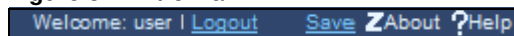
The Web Configurator's main screen is divided into these parts:

- A - Title Bar
- B - Navigation Panel
- C - Main Window

5.3.1 Title Bar

The title bar provides some useful links that always appear over the screens below, regardless of how deep into the Web Configurator you navigate.

Figure 34 Title Bar



The icons provide the following functions.

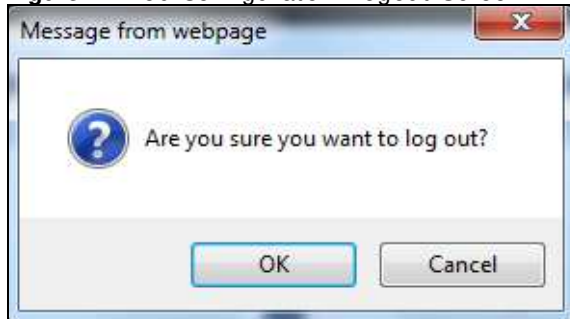
Table 6 Title Bar: Web Configurator Icons

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Logout	Click this to log out of the Web Configurator.
OK	Click OK to apply the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.
Save	Click this to apply your changes to the Switch's run-time memory. The Switch loses these changes if it is turned off or loses power, so use the Save link on the top navigation panel to save your changes to the non-volatile memory when you are done configuring.
About	Click this to display basic information about the Switch.
Help	Click this to open the help page for the current screen.

Click Logout in a screen to exit the web configurator. You have to log in with your password again after you log out. This is recommended after you finish a management session for security reasons.

Click OK and confirm at the pop-up screen to complete the task. Click Cancel and confirm at the pop-up screen to discard the changes.

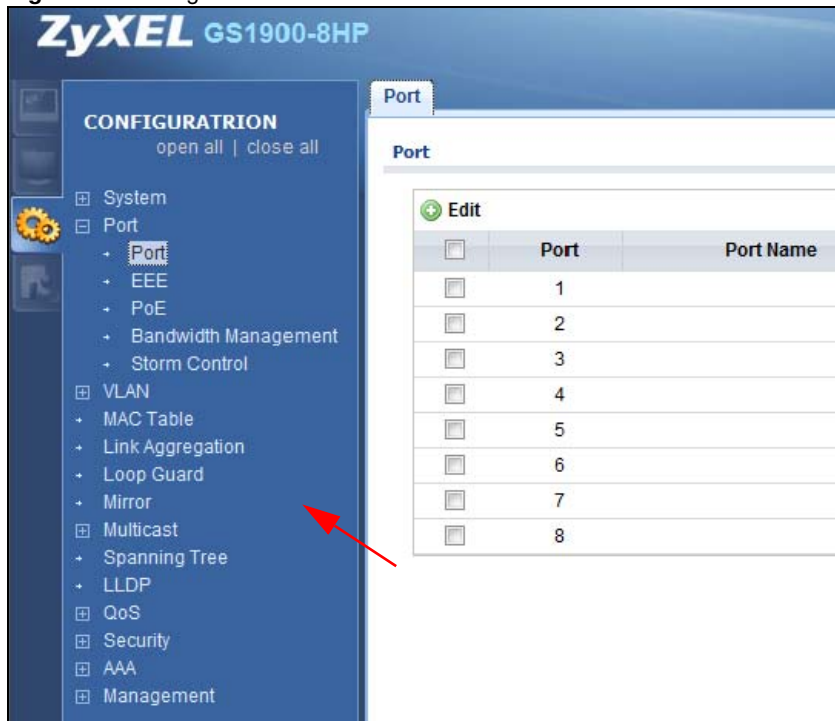
Figure 17 Web Configurator: Logout Screen



5.3.2 Navigation Panel

Use the menu items on the navigation panel to open screens to configure Switch features. The following sections introduce the Switch's navigation panel menus and their screens.

Figure 35 Navigation Panel



Getting Start

Getting Start displays general device information, system status, system resource usage, and interface status.

For details on Getting Start features, see [Chapter 6 on page 41](#).

Monitor Menu

The monitor menu screens display status and statistics information.

Table 7 Monitor Menu Screens Summary

FOLDER OR LINK	TAB	FUNCTION
System		This link takes you to a screen where you can see general identification information for the Switch.
IP	IPv4	This link takes you to a screen where you can see an IPv4 interface and the IPv4 settings on the Switch.
	IPv6	This link takes you to a screen where you can see an IPv6 interface and the IPv6 settings on the Switch.
Information		This link takes you to a screen that displays general system information: system name, system location, and system contact.
Port		This link takes you to screens where you can see speed, flow control and priority settings for individual Switch ports.
Port	Status	Displays status settings for individual Switch ports.
	Port Counters	Displays interface, port 1 interface mib counters, port 1 etherlike mib counters, port 1 RMON mib counters settings for individual Switch ports.
	Bandwidth Utilization	Displays port bandwidth utilization settings for individual Switch ports.
PoE		Displays PoE status.
Bandwidth Management	Bandwidth Control	Displays egress global burst and port rate for individual Switch ports.
Storm Control		This link takes you to a screen that displays broadcast filters.
VLAN		This link takes you to screens where you can see port-based or 802.1Q VLAN (depending on what you configured in the Switch Setup menu). You can also see a protocol based VLAN or a subnet based VLAN in these screens.
VLAN	VLAN	Displays VLAN settings.
	Port	Displays port settings.
	VLAN Port	Displays VLAN port settings.
Guest VLAN		Displays global and port settings.
Voice VLAN		Displays global and port settings.
MAC Table		This link takes you to a screen where you can view the MAC address and VLAN ID of a device attach to a port. You can also view what kind of MAC address it is.
Link Aggregation	LAG	This link takes you to screen where you can view aggregate physical links to form one logical, higher-bandwidth link.
Loop Guard		This link takes you to a screen where you can view protection against network loops that occur on the edge of your network.
Multicast		This link takes you to screen where you can view various multicast features, IGMP snooping and create multicast VLANs.
IGMP	VLAN	Displays VLAN settings.
	Statistics	Displays statistics settings.
	Group	Displays group settings.
	Router	Displays router settings.
Spanning Tree		This link takes you to screens where you can view CIST, MST, STP preventing network loops.

Table 7 Monitor Menu Screens Summary (continued)

FOLDER OR LINK	TAB	FUNCTION
	CIST	Displays CIST instance status.
	CIST Port	Displays CIST port status.
	MST	Displays MST instance status.
	MST Port	Displays MST port status.
	STP Statistics	Displays STP statistics.
LLDP		Displays statistics, remote information, and overloading.
	Statistics	Displays LLDP global and port statistics.
	Remote Information	Displays remote device information.
	Overloading	Displays port overloading information.
Security		Displays port security and 802.1X settings.
Port Security		Displays global and port settings.
802.1X	Port	Displays 802.1X port settings.
	Authenticated Hosts	Displays authenticated hosts table.
Management		Displays syslog and error disable.
Syslog		Displays logging filter select and show system log.
Error Disable		Displays global and port settings.

Configuration Menu

Use the configuration menu screens to configure the Switch's features.

Table 8 Configuration Menu Screens Summary

FOLDER OR LINK	TAB	FUNCTION
System		This link takes you to a screen where you can configure general identification information and time settings for the Switch.
IP	IPv4	This link takes you to a screen where you can enable an IPv4 interface and configure the IPv4 settings on the Switch.
	IPv6	This link takes you to a screen where you can enable an IPv6 interface and configure the IPv6 settings on the Switch.
Time	System Time	Configure time of system.
	SNTP Server	Configure SNTP server settings.
Information	System Information	This link takes you to a screen that configures general system information: system name, system location, and system contact.
Port		This link takes you to screens where you can configure speed, flow control and priority settings for individual Switch ports.
Port		Configure port settings for individual Switch ports.
EEE		Configure EEE settings for individual Switch ports.
PoE	Global	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure the global settings for the Switch to supply power over Ethernet (PoE).
	Port	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure port PoE settings.
Bandwidth Management	Bandwidth Control	Configure egress global burst and port rate.
Storm Control	Port	Configure port settings.

Table 8 Configuration Menu Screens Summary (continued)

FOLDER OR LINK	TAB	FUNCTION
VLAN		This link takes you to screens where you can configure VLAN, guest VLAN, and voice VLAN settings.
VLAN	VLAN	Configure VLAN settings.
	Port	Configure port settings.
	VLAN Port	Configure VLAN port settings.
Guest VLAN	Global	Configure global settings.
	Port	Configure port settings.
Voice VLAN	Global	Configure global settings.
	OUI	Configure OUI settings.
	Port	Configure port settings.
MAC Table		This link takes you to a screen where you can configure the MAC address and VLAN ID of a device attach to a port. You can also configure what kind of MAC address it is.
	Static MAC	This link takes you to screens where you can configure static MAC addresses for a port. These static MAC addresses do not age out.
	Filtering MAC	This link takes you to a screen to set up filtering rules.
	Dynamic Age	Configure dynamic learned and MAC address information.
Link Aggregation		This link takes you to screen where you can logically aggregate physical links to form one logical, higher-bandwidth link.
	Global	Configure global settings.
	LAG Management	Configure LAG management settings.
	LAG Port	Configure LAG port settings.
	LACP Port	Configure LACP port settings.
Loop Guard		This link takes you to a screen where you can configure protection against network loops that occur on the edge of your network.
	Global	Configure global settings.
	Port	Configure port settings.
Mirror		This link takes you to screens where you can copy traffic from one port or ports to another port. Thus, allowing you to examine the traffic from the first port without interference.
Multicast		This link takes you to screen where you can configure various multicast features, IGMP snooping and create multicast VLANs.
IGMP	Global	Configure global settings.
	VLAN	Configure Vlan settings.
	Router Port	Configure router port settings.
	Profile	Configure profile settings.
	Throttling	Configure throttling settings.
Spanning Tree		This link takes you to screens where you can configure the RSTP/ MRSTP/MSTP to prevent network loops.
	Global	Configure global settings.
	STP Port	Configure STP port settings.
	CIST	Configure CIST settings.
	CIST Port	Configure CIST port settings.
	MST	Configure MST settings.

Table 8 Configuration Menu Screens Summary (continued)

FOLDER OR LINK	TAB	FUNCTION
	MST Port	Configure MST port settings.
LLDP		Configure global, port, local information, MED network policy, and MED port settings.
	Global	Configure global settings.
	Port	Configure port settings.
	Local Information	Configure local information settings.
	MED Network Policy	Configure MED network policy settings.
	MED Port	Configure MED port settings.
QoS		Configure general and trust mode settings.
General	Port	Configure port settings.
	Queue	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure queuing with associated queue weights for each port.
	CoS Mapping	Configure CoS mapping settings.
	DSCP Mapping	Configure DSCP mapping settings.
	IP Precedence Mapping	Configure IP precedence mapping settings.
Trust Mode	Global	Configure global settings.
	Port	Configure port settings.
Security		Configure port security, protected port, 802.1X and DoS settings.
Port Security	Global	Configure global settings.
	Port	Configure port settings.
Protected Port		Configure protected port settings.
802.1X	Global	Configure global settings.
	Port	Configure port settings.
DoS	Global	Configure global settings.
	Port	Configure port settings.
AAA		This link takes you to a screen where you can view authentication, authorization and accounting services via external servers. The external servers can be either RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service) or TACACS+ (Terminal Access Controller Access-Control System Plus).
Auth Method		Configure auth method settings.
RADIUS		Configure RADIUS settings.
TACACS+		Configure TACACS+ settings.
Management		Configure syslog, SNMP, error disable, HTTP/HTTPS, users and remote access control.
Syslog	Global	Configure global settings.
	Local	Configure local settings.
	Remote	Configure remote settings.
SNMP	Global	Configure global settings.
	Community	Configure community settings.
	Group	Configure group settings.
	User	Configure users settings.

Table 8 Configuration Menu Screens Summary (continued)

FOLDER OR LINK	TAB	FUNCTION
	Trap	Configure trap settings.
	Trap Destination	Configure trap destination settings.
Error Disable		This link takes you to a screen where you can configure CPU protection and error disable recovery.
HTTP/HTTPS	HTTP	Configure HTTP settings.
	HTTPS	Configure HTTPS settings.
Users		Configure users settings.
Remote Access Control		This link takes you to a screen where you can configure global and profile settings.

Maintenance Menu

Use the maintenance menu screens to manage configuration and firmware files, run diagnostics, and reboot or shut down the Switch.

Table 9 Maintenance Menu Screens Summary

FOLDER OR LINK	TAB	FUNCTION
Firmware	Upload	Manage upload settings.
	Management	Manage dual image and images information.
Configuration	Backup	Manage backup configuration.
	Restore	Manage restore configuration.
	Management	Manage configuration settings.
	Factory Default	Restore factory defaults.
Diagnostics		This link takes you to screens where you can view system logs and can test port(s).
Port Test	Cable Diag	Manage cable diag and test results.
PING	IPv4	Manage ping test settings.
	IPv6	Manage IPv6 ping test settings.
Trace	Trace Route	Manage trace route settings.
Reboot		Reset the system.

Getting Start

6.1 Overview

Use the Getting Start screens to check status information about the Switch.

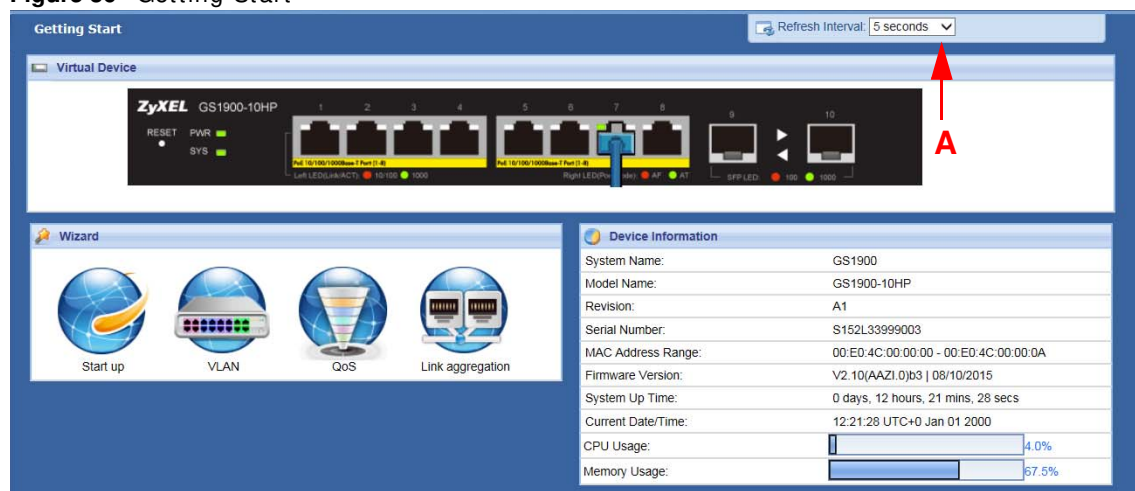
6.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The main Getting Start screen (Section 6.2 on page 41) displays the Switch's general device information, system status, system resource usage, and interface status. You can also display other status screens for more information.

6.2 Getting Start

This screen is the first thing you see when you log into the Switch. It also appears every time you click the Getting Start icon in the navigation panel. The Getting Start displays general device information, system status, system resource usage, and interface status in widgets.

Figure 36 Getting Start



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 10 Getting Start

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Refresh Interval (A)	Use the drop-box to select: None, 5 seconds, 10 seconds, 15 seconds, 20 seconds, 25 seconds, or 30 seconds.
Virtual Device	Displays an image of the Switch.
Wizard	Displays the following links: Start up, VLAN, QoS, and link aggregation.

Table 10 Getting Start (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Device Information	
System Name	This field displays the name used to identify the Switch on any network.
Model Name	This field displays the model name of this Switch.
Revision	This field displays the hardware revision number of this Switch.
Serial Number	This field displays the serial number of this Switch.
MAC Address Range	This field displays the MAC addresses used by the Switch. Each physical port or wireless radio has one MAC address. The first MAC address is assigned to the Ethernet LAN port, the second MAC address is assigned to the first radio, and so on.
Firmware Version	This field displays the version number and date of the firmware the Switch is currently running.
System Up Time	This field displays how long the Switch has been running since it last restarted or was turned on.
Current Date/Time	This field displays the current date and time in the Switch. The format is hh:mm:ss yyyy-mm-dd .
CPU Usage	This field displays the Switch's recent CPU usage.
Memory Usage	This field displays the Switch's recent memory usage.

6.2.1 Wizard

Wizard displays start up, VLAN, QoS, and link aggregation.

For details on Wizard features, see system [Chapter 7 on page 52](#), VLAN [Chapter 9 on page 62](#), QoS [Chapter 28 on page 172](#), and link aggregation [Chapter 11 on page 70](#).

Start up

In start up, you can set up IP/DNS, set up your username/password, and view finished results.

In order to set up your IP/DNS, please do the following. Click Getting Start > Start up > 1 Step 1 Set up IP to access this screen.

Figure 37 Getting Start > Start up > 1 Step 1 Set up IP

1 Step 1
Set up IP

2 Step 2
Set up user name/password

3 Step 3
Finish

Step 1 Set up IP

Host Name :

IP Address :

Subnet Mask :

Gateway :

DNS :

NTP(Network Time Protocol) :

Previous Next Finish

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 11 Getting Start > Start up > 1 Step 1 Set up IP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Host Name	This field displays a host name.
IP Address	The Switch needs an IP address for it to be managed over the network. The factory default IP address is 192.168.1.1.
Subnet Mask	The subnet mask specifies the network number portion of an IP address. The factory default subnet mask is 255.255.255.0.
Gateway	Type the IP address of the default outgoing gateway in dotted decimal notation, for example 192.168.1.254.
DNS	DNS (Domain Name System) is for mapping a domain name to its corresponding IP address and vice versa. Enter a domain name server IP address in order to be able to use a domain name instead of an IP address.
NTP(Network Time Protocol)	This field displays the NTP time servers from which the Switch gets the time and date.
Next	Click Next to show the next screen.

After clicking Next, the set up your user name screen appears.

Figure 38 Getting Start > Start up > 2 Step 2 Set up user name/password

1 Step 1
Set up IP

2 Step 2
Set up user name/password

3 Step 3
Finish

Step 2 Set up user name/password

User Name :

Password :

Previous Next Finish

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 12 Getting Start > Start up > 2 Step 2 Set up user name/password

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Username	The default username is admin and associated default password is 1234.
Password	The default username is admin and associated default password is 1234.
Previous	Click Previous to show the previous screen.
Next	Click Next to show the next screen.

After clicking Next, the finish screen appears.

Figure 39 Getting Start > Start up > 3 Step 3 Finish

1 Step 1
Set up IP

2 Step 2
Set up user name/password

3 Step 3
Finish

Step 3 Finish

Host Name : GS1900
 IP Address : 192.168.1.1
 Subnet Mask : 255.255.255.0
 Gateway : 0.0.0.0
 DNS : 0.0.0.0
 NTP(Network Time Protocol) :
 User Name :
 Password :

Previous Next Finish

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 13 Getting Start > Start up > 3 Step 3 Finish

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Host Name	This field displays a host name.
IP Address	The Switch needs an IP address for it to be managed over the network. The factory default IP address is 192.168.1.1.
Subnet Mask	The subnet mask specifies the network number portion of an IP address. The factory default subnet mask is 255.255.255.0.
Gateway	Type the IP address of the default outgoing gateway in dotted decimal notation, for example 192.168.1.254.
DNS	DNS (Domain Name System) is for mapping a domain name to its corresponding IP address and vice versa. Enter a domain name server IP address in order to be able to use a domain name instead of an IP address.
NTP(Network Time Protocol)	This field displays the NTP time servers from which the Switch gets the time and date.
Username	The default username is admin and associated default password is 1234.
Password	The default username is admin and associated default password is 1234.
Previous	Click Previous to show the previous screen.
Finish	Review the information and click Finish to create the task.

VLAN

In VLAN, you can create VLAN, tag VLAN setting, and view finished results.

In order to create VLAN, please do the following. Click Getting Start > VLAN > 1 Step 1 Create VLAN to access this screen.

Figure 40 Getting Start > VLAN > 1 Step 1 Create VLAN

1 Step 1
Creat VLAN

2 Step 2
Tag VLAN Setting

3 Step 3
Finish

Creat VLAN

Create VLAN ID (1-4094):

Or Edit VLAN ID: VLAN 1 ▼

Previous Next Finish

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 14 Getting Start > VLAN > 1 Step 1 Create VLAN

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Create VLAN ID (1-4094)	Type a number between 1 and 4094 to create a VLAN ID.
Edit VLAN ID	Select from the drop-box a VLAN ID.
Next	Click Next to show the next screen.

After clicking Next, the tag VLAN setting screen appears.

Figure 41 Getting Start > VLAN > 2 Step 2 Tag VLAN Setting

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 15 Getting Start > VLAN > 2 Step 2 Tag VLAN Setting

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Currently VLAN ID	This field displays the VLAN identification number.
Tag	Ports belonging to the specified VLAN tag all outgoing frames transmitted.
Untag	Ports belonging to the specified VLAN don't tag all outgoing frames transmitted.
Previous	Click Previous to show the previous screen.
Next	Click Next to show the next screen.

After clicking Next, the finish screen appears.

Figure 42 Getting Start > VLAN> 3 Step 3 Finish

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 16 Getting Start > VLAN > 3 Step 3 Finish

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Currently VLAN ID	This field displays the VLAN identification number.
Tag	Ports belonging to the specified VLAN tag all outgoing frames transmitted.
Untag	Ports belonging to the specified VLAN don't tag all outgoing frames transmitted.
Previous	Click Previous to show the previous screen.
Finish	Review the information and click Finish to create the task.

QoS

In QoS, you can create QoS settings, and view finished results.

In order to create QoS settings, please do the following. Click Getting Start > QoS > 1 Step 1 QoS (Quality of Of Service) to access this screen.

Figure 43 Getting Start > QoS > 1 Step 1 QoS (Quality of Service)

1 Step 1
QoS (Quality of Service)

2 Step 2
Finish

Step 1 QoS (Quality of Service)

Port01 Port02 Port03 Port04 Port05
Port06 Port07 Port08 Port09 Port10
LAG1 LAG2 LAG3 LAG4 LAG5
LAG6 LAG7 LAG8

Highest Medium Low

Previous Next Finish

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 17 Getting Start > QoS > 1 Step 1 QoS (Quality of Service)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Highest	Click and drag icons located on the left to desired preference.
Medium	Click and drag icons located on the left to desired preference.
Low	Click and drag icons located on the left to desired preference.
Next	Click Next to show the next screen.

After clicking Next, the finish screen appears.

Figure 44 Getting Start > QoS > 2 Step 2 Finish

1 Step 1
QoS (Quality of Service)

2 Step 2
Finish

Step 2 QoS (Quality of Service) summary

OK

Highest Medium Low

Previous Next Finish

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 18 Getting Start > QoS > 2 Step 2 Finish

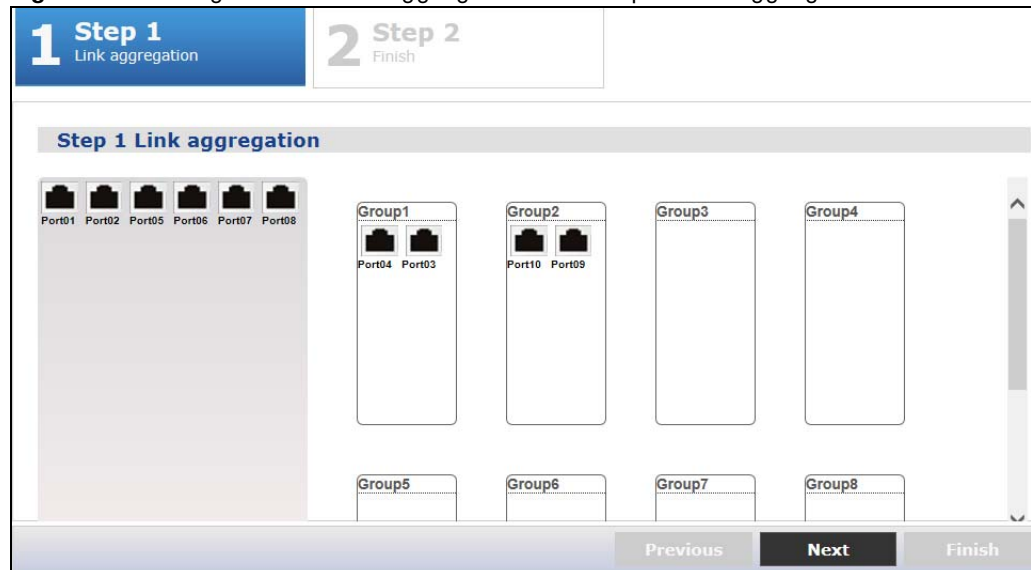
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Highest	Displays summary results.
Medium	Displays summary results.
Low	Displays summary results.
Previous	Click Previous to show the previous screen.
Finish	Review the information and click Finish to create the task.

Link aggregation

In link aggregation, you can link aggregation and view finished results.

In order to create link aggregation settings, please do the following. Click Getting Start > Link aggregation > 1 Step 1 Link aggregation to access this screen.

Figure 45 Getting Start > Link aggregation > 1 Step 1 Link aggregation



Each field is described in the following table.

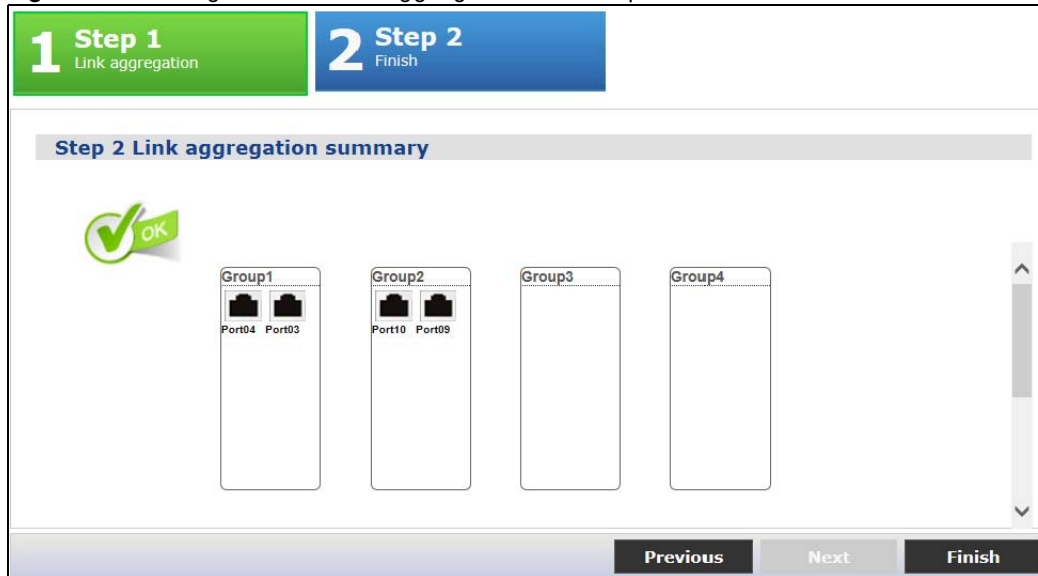
Table 19 Getting Start > Link aggregation > 1 Step 1 Link aggregation

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Group 1	Click and drag icons located on the left to desired preference.
Group 2	Click and drag icons located on the left to desired preference.
Group 3	Click and drag icons located on the left to desired preference.
Group 4	Click and drag icons located on the left to desired preference.
Group 5	Click and drag icons located on the left to desired preference.
Group 6	Click and drag icons located on the left to desired preference.
Group 7	Click and drag icons located on the left to desired preference.

Table 19 Getting Start > Link aggregation > 1 Step 1 Link aggregation

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Group 8	Click and drag icons located on the left to desired preference.
Next	Click Next to show the next screen.

After clicking Next, the finish screen appears.

Figure 46 Getting Start > Link aggregation > 2 Step 2 Finish

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 20 Getting Start > Link aggregation > 2 Step 2 Finish

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Group 1	Displays summary results.
Group 2	Displays summary results.
Group 3	Displays summary results.
Group 4	Displays summary results.
Group 5	Displays summary results.
Group 6	Displays summary results.
Group 7	Displays summary results.
Group 8	Displays summary results.
Previous	Click Previous to show the previous screen.
Finish	Review the information and click Finish to create the task.

PART II

Technical Reference

Monitor: System

7.1 Overview

This section provides information for System in Monitor. Use the System screens to view general Switch settings.

7.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The IP screen ([Section 7.2 on page 52](#)) displays IPv4 and IPv6.
- The Information screen ([Section 7.3 on page 54](#)) displays the system information.

7.2 IP

The Switch needs an IP address for it to be managed over the network. The factory default IP address is 192.168.1.1. The subnet mask specifies the network number portion of an IP address. The factory default subnet mask is 255.255.255.0.

7.2.1 IPv4

Use this screen to view the Switch's IPv4 information. Click Monitor > System > IP > IPv4 to open this screen.

Figure 47 Monitor > System > IP > IPv4

IPv4 IPv6	
IPv4 Information	
DHCP State	Disable
IP Address	192.168.1.1
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	0.0.0.0
DNS Server 1	0.0.0.0
DNS Server 2	0.0.0.0
Management VLAN	1

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 21 Monitor > System > IP > IPv4

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
DHCP State	This field displays the state of Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol RFC 2131 and RFC 2132 (DHCP).
IP Address	This field displays IP address of the Switch in the IP domain.
Subnet Mask	This field displays the subnet mask of the Switch in the IP domain.
Gateway	This field displays the IP address of the default outgoing gateway in dotted decimal notation, for example 192.168.1.254.
DNS Server 1	DNS (Domain Name System) is for mapping a domain name to its corresponding IP address and vice versa. This field displays a domain name server IP address, enabling the use of a domain.
DNS Server 2	DNS (Domain Name System) is for mapping a domain name to its corresponding IP address and vice versa. This field displays a domain name server IP address, enabling the use of a domain.
Management VLAN	This field displays the management VLAN.

7.2.2 IPv6

Use this screen to view the Switch's IPv6 information. Click Monitor > System > IP > IPv6 to open this screen.

Figure 48 Monitor > System > IP > IPv6



IPv4	IPv6
IPv6 Information	
Auto Configuration	Enable
IPv6 Address	2001:db8:0:1::254 / 128 2002:b022:22:2002:2e0:4cff:fe00:0 / 64 fe80::2e0:4cff:fe00:0 / 64
IPv6 Gateway	fe80::20c:29ff:fee7:f32e
DHCPv6 Client	Enable
DHCPv6 DUID	00:01:00:01:00:00:56:a0:00:e0:4c:00:00:00
DHCPv6 DNS Server 1	fec0:0:0:1::1
DHCPv6 DNS Server 2	2001::ff

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 22 Monitor > System > IP > IPv6

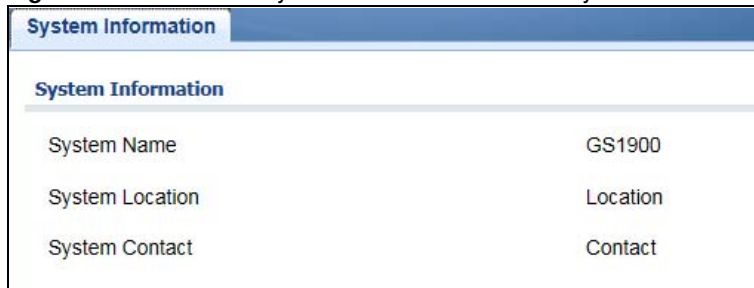
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Auto Configuration	This field displays auto configuration.
IPv6 Address	This field displays IP address of the Switch in the IP domain.
IPv6 Gateway	This field displays the IP address of the default outgoing gateway.
DHCPv6 Client	This field displays the Switch's DHCP settings when it is acting as a DHCPv6 client.

Table 22 Monitor > System > IP > IPv6 (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
DHCPv6 DUID	DUID(DHCP Unique Identifier). The DHCP server will provide the IP address based on the DUID information from client.
DHCPv6 DNS server 1	Primary DNS server IPv6 address form DHCP.
DHCPv6 DNS server 2	Secondary DNS server IPv6 address from DHCP.

7.3 Information

In the navigation panel, click Monitor > System > Information > System Information to display the screen as shown. You can view system information.

Figure 49 Monitor > System > Information > System Information


System Information	
System Information	
System Name	GS1900
System Location	Location
System Contact	Contact

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 23 Monitor > System > Information > System Information

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
System Name	This field displays the descriptive name of the Switch for identification purposes.
System Location	This field displays the geographic location of the Switch for identification purposes.
System Contact	This field displays the person in charge of the Switch for identification purposes.

Monitor: Port

8.1 Overview

This section provides information for Port in Monitor. Use the Port screens to view general Switch port settings.

8.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The Port screen ([Section 8.2 on page 55](#)) displays status, port counters, and bandwidth utilization.
- The PoE screen ([Section 8.3 on page 59](#)) displays PoE.
- The Bandwidth Management screen ([Section 8.4 on page 60](#)) displays bandwidth control.
- The Storm Control screen ([Section 8.5 on page 61](#)) displays port settings of the Switch.

8.2 Port

Use this screen to view Switch port settings.

8.2.1 Status

Use this screen to view the Switch's port statistics. Click Monitor > Port > Port > Status to access this screen.

Figure 50 Monitor > Port > Port > Status

Status

Port Counters

Bandwidth Utilization

Status

Port	Port Name	State	Link Status	Speed	Duplex	FlowCtrl Status	Type
1		Enable	Up	Auto-100M	Auto-full	Disable	Copper
2		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable	Copper
3		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable	Copper
4		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable	Copper
5		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable	Copper
6		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable	Copper
7		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable	Copper
8		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable	Copper

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 24 Monitor > Port > Port > Status

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This is the port index number.
Port Name	A descriptive name that identifies this port.

Table 24 Monitor > Port > Port > Status (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
State	This is port admin setting state.
Link Status	This field displays Up, Down or NotPresent. It displays Up when the port is linked up or Down when it is not. When no any physical port is binding with this group, it displays NotPresent.
Speed	View the speed of the Ethernet connection on this port.
Duplex	View the duplex mode of the Ethernet connection on this port.
FlowCtrl Status	A concentration of traffic on a port decreases port bandwidth and overflows buffer memory causing packet discards and frame losses. Flow Control is used to regulate transmission of signals to match the bandwidth of the receiving port.
Type	View the type on this port.

8.2.2 Port Counters

Use this screen to view the Switch's port counters settings. Click Monitor > Port > Port > Port Counters to access this screen.

Figure 51 Monitor > Port > Port > Port Counters

Port 1 Interface with Counters	Port 1 Ethernet with Counters	Port 1 802.3 with Counters
#RxPkts: 24638711	ethStatAssignmentErrors: 0	etherStatDropEvents: 0
#RxLocalPkts: 88232	ethStatFCSErrors: 0	etherStatCrcErrs: 36730538
#RxLocalPkts: 271128	ethStatSingleCollisionFrames: 0	etherStatPkts: 418296
#RxDiscards: 0	ethStatMultipleCollisionFrames: 0	etherStatBroadcastPkts: 208920
#RxErrors: 10281968	ethStatDeferredTransmissions: 0	etherStatMulticastPkts: 108971
#RxLocalPkts: 37273	ethStatLateCollisions: 0	etherStatCRCAlignErrors: 0
#RxLocalPkts: 38756	ethStatExcessiveCollisions: 0	etherStatUnderSizePkts: 0
#RxDiscards: 0	ethStatFrameTooLong: 0	etherStatOverSizePkts: 0
#RxBroadcastPkts: 98357	ethStatSymbolErrors: 0	etherStatFragments: 0
#RxBroadcastPkts: 208778	ethStatControlUnknownOpCodes: 0	etherStatJabbers: 0
#RxMulticastPkts: 39814	ethStatPauseFrames: 0	etherStatCollisions: 0
#RxBroadcastPkts: 142	ethStatPauseFrames: 0	etherStatPkts64Octets: 331138
		etherStatPkts65to127Octets: 79358
		etherStatPkts128to255Octets: 2583
		etherStatPkts256to511Octets: 1181
		etherStatPkts512to1023Octets: 3814
		etherStatPkts1024to1518Octets: 3028

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 25 Monitor > Port > Port > Port Counters

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Interface	
Port	This field displays the port.

Table 25 Monitor > Port > Port > Port Counters (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Mode	This field displays the mode.
Port 1 Interface mib Counters	
ifInOctets	This field displays the ifInOctets.
ifInUcastPkts	This field displays the ifInUcastPkts.
ifInNUcastPkts	This field displays the ifInNUcastPkts..
ifInDiscards	This field displays the ifInDiscards.
ifOutOctets	This field displays the ifOutOctets.
ifOutUcastPkts	This field displays the ifOutUcastPkts.
ifOutNUcastPkts	This field displays the ifOutNUcastPkts.
ifOutDiscards	This field displays the ifOutDiscards.
ifInMulticastPkts	This field displays the ifInMulticastPkts.
ifInBroadcastPkts	This field displays the ifInBroadcastPkts.
ifOutMulticastPkts	This field displays the ifOutMulticastPkts.
ifOutBroadcastPkts	This field displays the ifOutBroadcastPkts.
Port 1 Etherlike mib Counters	
dot3StatsAlignmentErrors	This field displays the dot3StatsAlignmentErrors.
dot3StatsFCSErrors	This field displays the dot3StatsFCSErrors.
dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames	This field displays the dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames.
dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames	This field displays the dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames.
dot3StatsDeferredTransmissions	This field displays the dot3StatsDeferredTransmissions.
dot3StatsLateCollisions	This field displays the dot3StatsLateCollisions.
dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions	This field displays the dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions.
dot3StatsFrameTooLongs	This field displays the dot3StatsFrameTooLongs.
dot3StatsSymbolErrors	This field displays the dot3StatsSymbolErrors.
dot3ControlInUnkownOpCodes	This field displays the dot3ControlInUnkownOpCodes.
dot3IInPauseFrames	This field displays the dot3IInPauseFrames.
dot3IOutPauseFrames	This field displays the dot3IOutPauseFrames.
Port 1 RMON mib Counters	
etherStatsDropEvents	This field displays the etherStatsDropEvents.
etherStatsOctets	This field displays the etherStatsOctets.
etherStatsPkts	This field displays the etherStatsPkts.
etherStatsBroadcastPkts	This field displays the etherStatsBroadcastPkts.
etherStatsMulticastPkts	This field displays the etherStatsMulticastPkts.
etherStatsCRCAlignErrors	This field displays the etherStatsCRCAlignErrors.
etherStatsUnderSizePkts	This field displays the etherStatsUnderSizePkts.
etherStatsOverSizePkts	This field displays the etherStatsOverSizePkts.
etherStatsFragments	This field displays the etherStatsFragments.
etherStatsJabbers	This field displays the etherStatsJabbers.
etherStatsCollisions	This field displays the etherStatsCollisions.
etherStatsPkts64Octets	This field displays the etherStatsPkts64Octets.
etherStatsPkts65to127Octets	This field displays the etherStatsPkts65to127Octets.

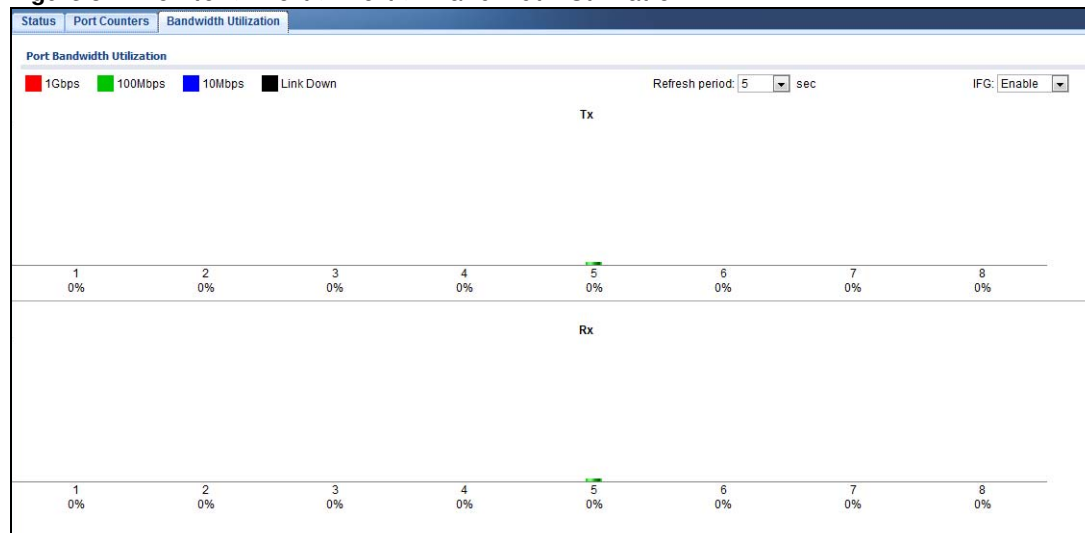
Table 25 Monitor > Port > Port > Port Counters (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
etherStatsPkts128to255Octets	This field displays the etherStatsPkts128to255Octets.
etherStatsPkts256to511Octets	This field displays the etherStatsPkts256to511Octets.
etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets	This field displays the etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets.

8.2.3 Bandwidth Utilization

Utilization is the percentage of a network's bandwidth that is currently being consumed by network traffic. Each vertical bar represents the highest utilization on a port, and can be either transmitted (Tx) traffic or received (Rx) traffic during the last time interval in seconds.

Use this screen to view the Switch's bandwidth utilization settings. Click Monitor > Port > Port > Bandwidth Utilization to access this screen.

Figure 52 Monitor > Port > Port > Bandwidth Utilization

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 26 Monitor > Port > Port > Bandwidth Utilization

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port Bandwidth Utilization	
1Gbps	This field displays the 1Gbps.
100Mbps	This field displays the 100Mbps.
10Mbps	This field displays the 10Mbps.
Link down	This field displays the link down.
Refresh period	This field displays the refresh period.
IFG	This field displays the IFG.
Tx	Transmitted (Tx) traffic during the last time interval in seconds.
Rx	Received (Rx) traffic during the time interval in seconds.

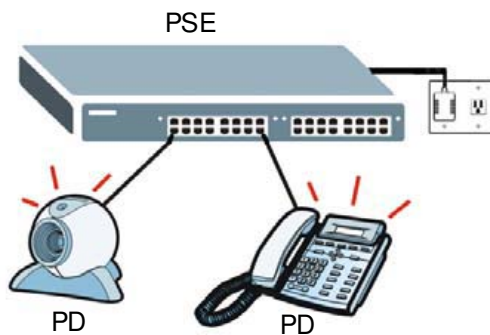
8.3 PoE

Note: The PoE function and the following screens are available for models ending in “HP” only.

The Switch supports both the IEEE 802.3af Power over Ethernet (PoE) and IEEE 802.3at High Power over Ethernet (PoE) standards. The Switch is Power Sourcing Equipment (PSE) because it provides a source of power via its Ethernet ports, and each device that receives power through an Ethernet port is a Powered Device (PD).

In the figure below, the IP camera and IP phone get their power directly from the Switch. Aside from minimizing the need for cables and wires, PoE removes the hassle of trying to find a nearby electric outlet to power up devices.

Figure 53 Powered Device Examples



You can also set priorities so that the Switch is able to reserve and allocate power to certain PDs.

Note: The PoE devices that supply or receive power and their connected Ethernet cables must all be completely indoors.

To view the current amount of power that PDs are receiving from the Switch, click Monitor > Port > PoE.

Figure 54 Monitor > Port > PoE

PoE				
PoE				
PoE Mode	Total Power(W)	Consuming Power(W)	Allocated Power(W)	Remaining Power(W)
Classification	70.0	0.0	0.0	70.0

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 27 Monitor > Port > PoE

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
PoE Mode	This field displays the power management mode used by the Switch, whether it is in Classification or Consumption mode.
Total Power(W)	This field displays the total power the Switch can provide to the connected PoE-enabled devices on the PoE ports. The total power of GS1900-10HP is 77W and GS1900-8HP is 70W.
Consuming Power(W)	This field displays the total amount of power the Switch is currently supplying to the connected PoE-enabled devices.

Table 27 Monitor > Port > PoE

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Allocated Power(W)	This field displays the total amount of power the Switch has reserved for PoE after negotiating with the connected PoE device(s). Consuming Power (W) can be less than or equal but not more than the Allocated Power (W).
Remaining Power(W)	This field displays the amount of power the Switch can still provide for PoE. Note: The Switch must have at least 16 W of remaining power in order to supply power to a PoE device, even if the PoE device needs less than 16 W.

8.4 Bandwidth Management

This section shows you the maximum bandwidth using the Bandwidth Management screen. Bandwidth management shows the maximum allowable bandwidth for incoming and/or out-going traffic flows on a port.

8.4.1 Bandwidth Control

Use this screen to view the Switch's bandwidth control in egress global burst and port rate.

An egress port is an outgoing port, that is, a port through which a data packet leaves for both ports. An ingress port is an incoming port, that is, a port through which a data packet enters.

Click Monitor > Port > Bandwidth Management > Bandwidth Control to access this screen.

Figure 55 Monitor > Port > Bandwidth Management > Bandwidth Control

Bandwidth Control

Egress Global Burst

Egress Global Burst40000(Byte)

Port Rate

Port	Ingress RateLimit (Kbps)	Egress RateLimit (Kbps)
1	Disable	Disable
2	Disable	Disable
3	Disable	Disable
4	Disable	Disable
5	Disable	Disable
6	Disable	Disable
7	Disable	Disable
8	Disable	Disable

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 28 Monitor > Port > Bandwidth Management > Bandwidth Control

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Egress Global Burst	
Egress Global Burst	This field specifies the current egress burst size in bytes all ports.
Port Rate	View the maximum bandwidth allowed in kilobits per second (Kbps) for the traffic flow on a port.
Port	This field displays the port number.

Table 28 Monitor > Port > Bandwidth Management > Bandwidth Control (continued)

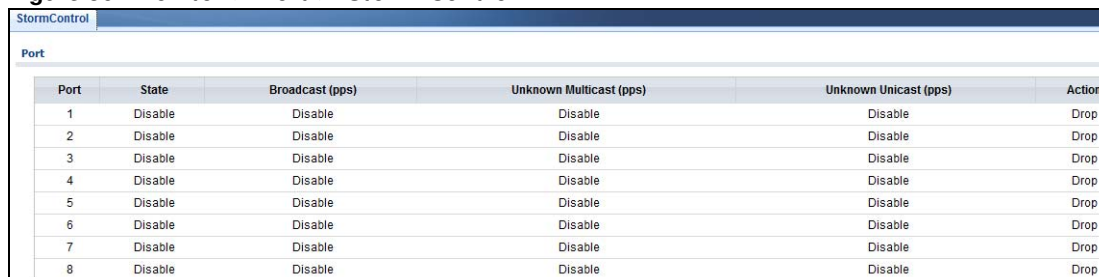
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Ingress RateLimit (Kbps)	View the maximum bandwidth allowed in kilobits per second (Kbps) for the incoming traffic flow on a port.
Egress RateLimit (Kbps)	View the maximum bandwidth allowed in kilobits per second (Kbps) for the out-going traffic flow on a port.

8.5 Storm Control

This section shows you the storm control feature.

Storm control limits the number of broadcast, multicast and unicast packets the Switch receives per second on the ports. When the maximum number of allowable broadcast, multicast and/or unicast packets is reached per second, the subsequent packets are discarded. Enabling this feature reduces broadcast, multicast and/or unicast packets in your network. You can specify limits for each packet type on each port.

Click Monitor > Port > Storm Control to access this screen.

Figure 56 Monitor > Port > Storm Control


Port	State	Broadcast (pps)	Unknown Multicast (pps)	Unknown Unicast (pps)	Action
1	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
2	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
3	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
4	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
5	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
6	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
7	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
8	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 29 Monitor > Port > Storm Control

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Port	This field displays the port number.
State	This field displays the state.
Broadcast (pps)	Displays how many broadcast packets the port receives (in pps).
Unknown Multicast (pps)	Displays how many unknown multicast packets the port receives (in pps).
Unknown Unicast (pps)	Displays how many unknown unicast packets the port receives (in pps).
Action	Displays the action the device takes when a limit is reached. The following options are available: - Drop - drop the packet. - Shutdown - shutdown the connection.

Monitor: VLAN

9.1 Overview

This section provides information for VLAN in Monitor.

A VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) allows a physical network to be partitioned into multiple logical networks. Devices on a logical network belong to one group. A device can belong to more than one group. With VLAN, a device cannot directly talk to or hear from devices that are not in the same group(s); the traffic must first go through a router.

In MTU (Multi-Tenant Unit) applications, VLAN is vital in providing isolation and security among the subscribers. When properly configured, VLAN prevents one subscriber from accessing the network resources of another on the same LAN, thus a user will not see the printers and hard disks of another user on the same network.

VLAN also increases network performance by limiting broadcasts to a smaller and more manageable logical broadcast domain. In traditional switched environments, all broadcast packets go to each and every individual port. With VLAN, all broadcasts are confined to a specific broadcast domain.

9.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The VLAN screen ([Section 9.2 on page 62](#)) displays VLAN, port, and VLAN port settings.
- The Guest VLAN screen ([Section 9.3 on page 65](#)) displays the global and port settings of the Switch.
- The Voice VLAN screen ([Section 9.4 on page 66](#)) displays the global and port settings of the Switch.

9.2 VLAN

Use this screen to view Switch VLAN settings.

9.2.1 VLAN

Use this screen to view the Switch's VLAN settings. Click Monitor > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN to access this screen.

Figure 57 Monitor > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN

VLAN	Port	VLAN Port
VLAN		
FIRST PREV 1 NEXT LAST		
VLAN ID	VLAN Name	VLAN Type
1	default	Default

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 30 Monitor > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VLAN	
VLAN ID	This is the VLAN identification number.
VLAN Name	Displays a descriptive name for the VLAN for identification purposes.
VLAN Type	Displays a type for the VLAN for identification purposes.

9.2.2 Port

Use this screen to view the Switch's port setting in VLAN. Click Monitor > VLAN > VLAN > Port to access this screen.

Figure 58 Monitor > VLAN > VLAN > Port

VLAN	Port	VLAN Port		
Port				
Port	PVID	Accept Frame Type	Ingress Filter	VLAN Trunk
1	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
2	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
3	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
4	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
5	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
6	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
7	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
8	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
LAG1	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
LAG2	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
LAG3	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
LAG4	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
LAG5	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
LAG6	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
LAG7	1	ALL	Enable	Disable
LAG8	1	ALL	Enable	Disable

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 31 Monitor > VLAN > VLAN > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Port	This field displays the port number.
PVID	This is the port VLAN identification number. A PVID (Port VLAN ID) is a tag that adds to incoming untagged frames received on a port so that the frames are forwarded to the VLAN group that the tag defines.

Table 31 Monitor > VLAN > VLAN > Port (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Accept Frame Type	This field displays the type that is accepted by the frame. Specifies the type of frames allowed on a port. Choices are All, Tag Only and Untag Only. All accepts all untagged or tagged frames on this port. This is the default setting. Tag Only accepts only tagged frames on this port. All untagged frames will be dropped. Untag Only accepts only untagged frames on this port. All tagged frames will be dropped.
Ingress Filter	If set, the Switch discards incoming frames for VLANs that do not have this port as a member.
VLAN Trunks	Enable VLAN Trunking on ports connected to other switches or routers (but not ports directly connected to end users) to allow frames belonging to unknown VLAN groups to pass through the Switch.

9.2.3 VLAN Port

Port-based VLANs are VLANs where the packet forwarding decision is based on the destination MAC address and its associated port. Port-based VLANs require allowed outgoing ports to be defined for each port. Therefore, if you wish to allow two subscriber ports to talk to each other, for example, between conference rooms in a hotel, you must define the egress (an egress port is an outgoing port, that is, a port through which a data packet leaves) for both ports. Port-based VLANs are specific only to the Switch on which they were created.

Use this screen to view the Switch's VLAN port settings. Click Monitor > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN Port to access this screen.

Figure 59 Monitor > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN Port

Port	Membership
1	Tagged
2	Tagged
3	Tagged
4	Tagged
5	Tagged
6	Tagged
7	Tagged
8	Tagged
LAG1	Tagged
LAG2	Tagged
LAG3	Tagged
LAG4	Tagged
LAG5	Tagged
LAG6	Tagged
LAG7	Tagged
LAG8	Tagged

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 32 Monitor > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN Port

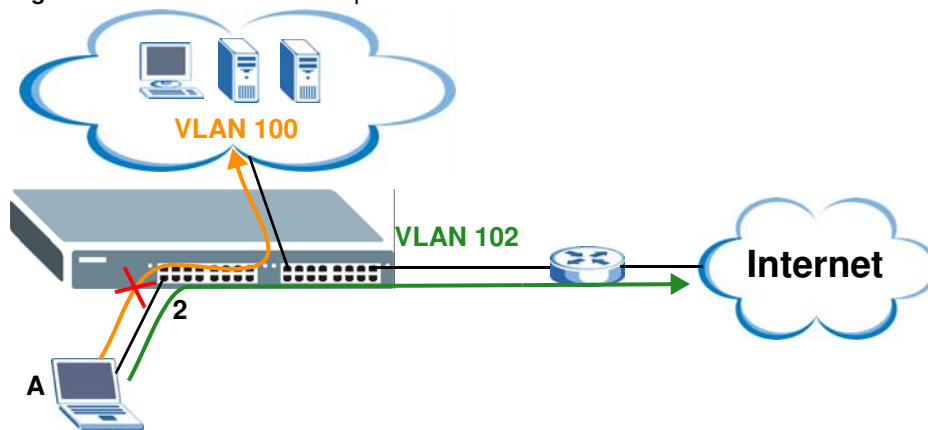
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VLAN Port	
VLAN ID	This is the VLAN identification number.

Table 32 Monitor > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN Port (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	Displays the port index value.
Membership	Displays the status of the VLAN group: Forbidden, Excluded, Tagged or Untagged.

9.3 Guest VLAN

When 802.1x port authentication is enabled on the Switch and its ports, clients that do not have the correct credentials are blocked from using the port(s). You can configure your Switch to have one VLAN that acts as a guest VLAN. If you enable the guest VLAN (102 in the example) on a port (2 in the example), the user (A in the example) that is not IEEE 802.1x capable or fails to enter the correct username and password can still access the port, but traffic from the user is forwarded to the guest VLAN. That is, unauthenticated users can have access to limited network resources in the same guest VLAN, such as the Internet. The rights granted to the Guest VLAN depends on how the network administrator configures switches or routers with the guest network feature.

Figure 60 Guest VLAN Example

Use this screen to view the Switch's guest VLAN. Click Monitor > VLAN > Guest VLAN to access this screen.

Figure 61 Monitor > VLAN > Guest VLAN

Guest VLAN		
Global		
State	Disable	
Port		
Port	State	In Guest VLAN
1	Disable	No
2	Disable	No
3	Disable	No
4	Disable	No
5	Disable	No
6	Disable	No
7	Disable	No
8	Disable	No

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 33 Monitor > VLAN > Guest VLAN

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
State	This field displays the state of global guest VLAN.
Port	
Port	This field displays a port number.
State	This field displays the state of a port.
In Guest VLAN	This field displays the status of the port, is the port is in guest VLAN or not.

9.4 Voice VLAN

Voice VLANs are VLANs configured specially for voice traffic. By adding the ports connected with voice devices to voice VLANs, you can have voice traffic transmitted within voice VLANs and perform QoS-related configuration for voice traffic as required, thus ensuring the transmission priority of voice traffic and voice quality.

Use this screen to view Switch global and port voice VLAN settings for voice traffic. Click Monitor > VLAN > Voice VLAN to access this screen.

Figure 62 Monitor > VLAN > Voice VLAN

Global	
State	Disable
Voice VLAN ID	default(1)
Cos/802.1p	5
Remark Cos/802.1p	Disable
Aging Time(30-65536 min)	1440

Port	
Port	State
1	Disable
2	Disable
3	Disable
4	Disable
5	Disable
6	Disable
7	Disable
8	Disable

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 34 Monitor > VLAN > Voice VLAN

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
State	This field displays the state of a port.
Voice VLAN ID	This is the voice VLAN identification number.
Cos/802.1p	This displays the packet's 802.1p priority field.
Remark Cos/802.1p	This field displays the state of the cos/802.1p.
Aging Time (30-65536 min)	Displays the time interval (from 30 to 65536) in minutes.
Port	

Table 34 Monitor > VLAN > Voice VLAN (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This field displays a port number.
State	This field displays the state of a port.

Monitor: MAC Table

10.1 Overview

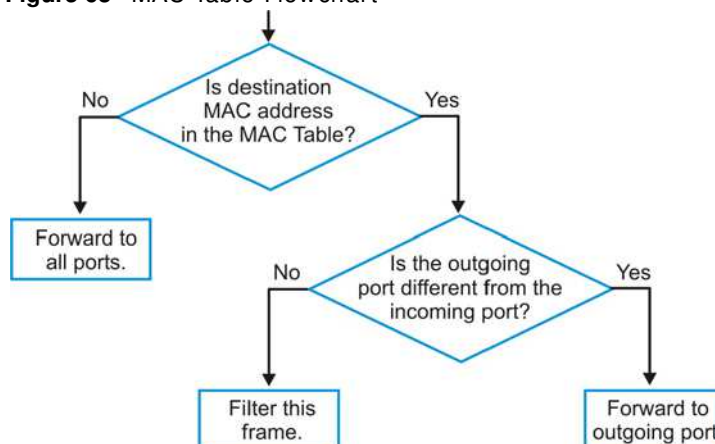
This section provides information for MAC Table in Monitor.

The MAC Table screen (a MAC table is also known as a filtering database) shows how frames are forwarded or filtered across the Switch's ports. When a device (which may belong to a VLAN group) sends a packet which is forwarded to a port on the Switch, the MAC address of the device is shown on the Switch's MAC Table. It also shows whether the MAC address is dynamic (learned by the Switch) or static (manually entered in the Static MAC Forwarding screen).

The Switch uses the MAC Table to determine how to forward frames. See the following figure.

- 1 The Switch examines a received frame and learns the port from which this source MAC address came.
- 2 The Switch checks to see if the frame's destination MAC address matches a source MAC address already learned in the MAC Table.
 - If the Switch has already learned the port for this MAC address, then it forwards the frame to that port.
 - If the Switch has not already learned the port for this MAC address, then the frame is flooded to all ports. Too much port flooding leads to network congestion.
 - If the Switch has already learned the port for this MAC address, but the destination port is the same as the port it came in on, then it filters the frame.

Figure 63 MAC Table Flowchart



This link takes you to a screen where you can view the MAC address and VLAN ID of a device attached to a port. You can also view what kind of MAC address it is.

10.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The MAC Table screen ([Section 10.2 on page 69](#)) displays view filter and MAC table of the Switch.

10.2 MAC Table

Use this screen to view filter static and MAC table settings. Click Monitor > MAC Table to access this screen.

Figure 64 Monitor > MAC Table

The screenshot shows the 'MAC Table' screen. At the top, there is a 'View Filter' section with three input fields: 'MAC Address' (with a placeholder '(00:00:00:00:00:00)'), 'VLAN' (a dropdown menu), and 'Port' (a dropdown menu). Below these fields are 'View' and 'Clear' buttons. The main section is titled 'MAC Table' and contains a table with three columns: 'MAC Address', 'VLAN', and 'Type'. The table has three rows of data. Below the table, there is a 'Total Entries:3' label.

MAC Address	VLAN	Type
00:13:49:6A:E0:3B	default(1)	Dynamic
00:40:80:95:05:00	default(1)	Dynamic
FC:F5:28:4F:1C:20	default(1)	Static Unicast

Total Entries:3

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 35 Monitor > MAC Table

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
View filter	
MAC Address	This is the MAC address of the device from which this incoming frame came.
VLAN	Displays a type for the VLAN for identification purposes.
Port	This is the port from which the above MAC address was learned.
View	This link takes you to a screen where you can view the MAC address and VLAN ID of a device attach to a port. You can also view what kind of MAC address it is.
Clear	Click Clear to return the fields to the factory defaults.
MAC Table	
MAC Address	This is the MAC address of the device from which this incoming frame came.
VLAN	Displays a type for the VLAN for identification purposes.
Type	This shows whether the MAC address is dynamic (learned by the Switch) or static (manually entered in the Static MAC Forwarding screen).
Port	This is the port from which the above MAC address was learned.
Total Entries	Displays the number of total entries.

Monitor: Link Aggregation

11.1 Overview

This section provides information for Link Aggregation in Monitor.

Link aggregation (trunking) is the grouping of physical ports into one logical higher-capacity link. You may want to trunk ports if for example, it is cheaper to use multiple lower-speed links than to under-utilize a high-speed, but more costly, single-port link. However, the more ports you aggregate then the fewer available ports you have. A trunk group is one logical link containing multiple ports.

The Switch supports both static and dynamic link aggregation.

Note: In a properly planned network, it is recommended to implement static link aggregation only. This ensures increased network stability and control over the trunk groups on your Switch.

11.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The Link Aggregation screen ([Section 11.2 on page 70](#)) displays link aggregation status.

11.2 Link Aggregation

Use the Link Aggregation screens to view Switch link aggregation status. Click Monitor > Link Aggregation > LAG to access this screen.

Figure 65 Monitor > Link Aggregation > LAG

LAG					
Status					
LAG	Name	Type	Link Status	Active Member	Standby Member
LAG1		---	Not Present	---	---
LAG2		---	Not Present	---	---
LAG3		---	Not Present	---	---
LAG4		---	Not Present	---	---
LAG5		---	Not Present	---	---
LAG6		---	Not Present	---	---
LAG7		---	Not Present	---	---
LAG8		---	Not Present	---	---

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 36 Monitor > Link Aggregation > LAG

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
LAG	Displays the link aggregation status index value.
Name	This field displays the name.
Type	This field displays the type.
Link Status	This field displays the status of the link. It displays Up when the port is linked up or Down when it is not. When no any physical port is binding with this group, it displays NotPresent.
Active Member	Displays if this member is an active member of a trunk.
Standby Member	Displays if this member is an standby member of a trunk.

Monitor: Loop Guard

12.1 Overview

This section provides information for Loop Guard in Monitor.

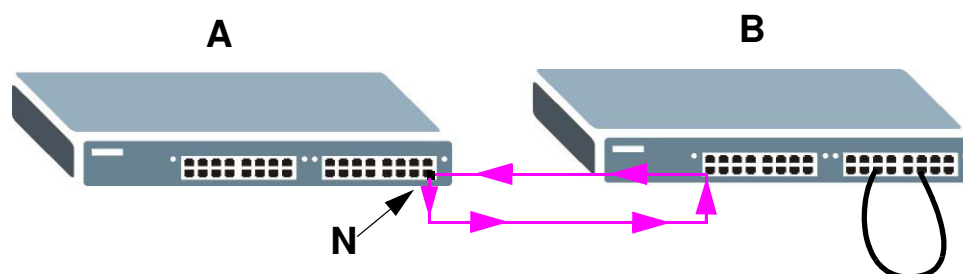
Loop guard is designed to handle loop problems on the edge of your network. This can occur when a port is connected to a Switch that is in a loop state. Loop state occurs as a result of human error. It happens when two ports on a switch are connected with the same cable. When a switch in loop state sends out broadcast messages the messages loop back to the switch and are re-broadcast again and again causing a broadcast storm.

If a switch (not in loop state) connects to a switch in loop state, then it will be affected by the switch in loop state in the following way:

- It will receive broadcast messages sent out from the switch in loop state.
- It will receive its own broadcast messages that it sends out as they loop back. It will then re-broadcast those messages again.

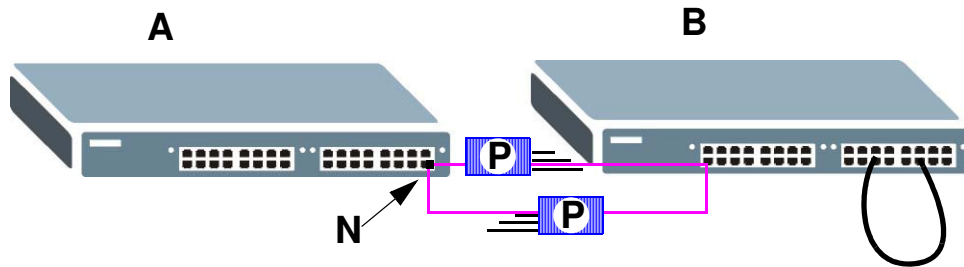
The following figure shows port N on switch A connected to switch B. Switch B is in loop state. When broadcast or multicast packets leave port N and reach switch B, they are sent back to port N on A as they are rebroadcast from B.

Figure 66 Switch in Loop State

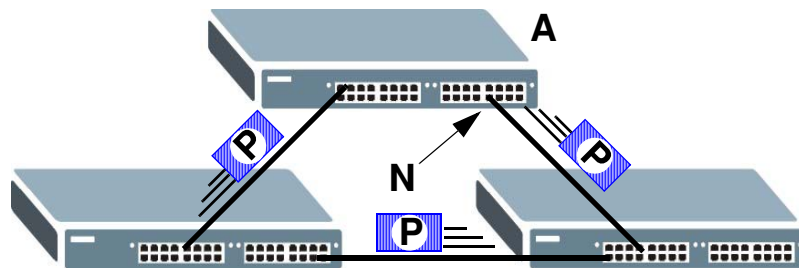


The loop guard feature checks to see if a loop guard enabled port is connected to a switch in loop state. This is accomplished by periodically sending a probe packet and seeing if the packet returns on the same port. If this is the case, the Switch will shut down the port connected to the switch in loop state.

The following figure shows a loop guard enabled port N on switch A sending a probe packet P to switch B. Since switch B is in loop state, the probe packet P returns to port N on A. The Switch then shuts down port N to ensure that the rest of the network is not affected by the switch in loop state.

Figure 67 Loop Guard - Probe Packet

The Switch also shuts down port N if the probe packet returns to switch A on any other port. In other words loop guard also protects against standard network loops. The following figure illustrates three switches forming a loop. A sample path of the loop guard probe packet is also shown. In this example, the probe packet is sent from port N and returns on another port. As long as loop guard is enabled on port N. The Switch will shut down port N if it detects that the probe packet has returned to the Switch.

Figure 68 Loop Guard - Network Loop

12.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The Loop Guard screen ([Section 12.2 on page 73](#)) displays loop guard status.

12.2 Loop Guard

Use the Loop Guard screen to view Switch loop guard status. Click Monitor > Loop Guard to access this screen.

Figure 69 Monitor > Loop Guard

Loop Guard			
Status			
Port	Status	Time Left (sec)	Action
1	No Loop	---	Recovery
2	No Loop	---	Recovery
3	No Loop	---	Recovery
4	No Loop	---	Recovery
5	No Loop	---	Recovery
6	No Loop	---	Recovery
7	No Loop	---	Recovery
8	No Loop	---	Recovery

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 37 Monitor > Loop Guard

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Loop Guard Status	
Port	This field displays a port number.
Status	This field displays the status.
Time Left (sec)	This field displays the amount of time left in seconds.
Action	This field displays the action.

Monitor: Multicast

13.1 Overview

This section provides information for Multicast in Monitor.

Traditionally, IP packets are transmitted in one of either two ways - Unicast (1 sender to 1 recipient) or Broadcast (1 sender to everybody on the network). Multicast delivers IP packets to just a group of hosts on the network.

IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) is a network-layer protocol used to establish membership in an IPv4 multicast group - it is not used to carry user data. Refer to RFC 1112, RFC 2236 and RFC 3376 for information on IGMP versions 1, 2 and 3 respectively.

13.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The IGMP screen ([Section 13.2 on page 75](#)) displays Vlan, statistics, group, and router.

13.2 IGMP

Use this screen to view Switch various multicast features.

13.2.1 Vlan

Use this screen to view the Switch's IGMP vlan. Click Monitor > Multicast > IGMP > Vlan to access this screen.

Figure 70 Monitor > Multicast > IGMP > Vlan

VLAN Statistics Group Router										
IGMP Vlan										
FIRST PREV 1 NEXT LAST										
VLAN ID	Operate Status	Router Ports Auto Learn	Query			Last Member Query		Querier		
			Retry	Interval(sec)	Max. Response Interval(sec)	Count	Interval(sec)	Status	Version	IP
1	Disable	Enable	2	125	10	2	1	Non-Querier	---	---
Total Entries:1										

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 38 Monitor > Multicast > IGMP > Vlan

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VLAN ID	Displays the identification for the VLAN.
Operate Status	Displays the status of the operation.
Router Ports Auto Learn	Displays whether the router ports are auto learn or not.
Query	
Retry	Displays the number of retry.
Interval	Displays the number (in seconds) for the time interval.
Max. Reponse Interval(sec)	Displays the maximum reponse (in seconds) for the time interval.
Last Member Query	
Count	Displays the number of count.
Interval(sec)	Displays the in seconds for the time interval.
Querier	Allow sthe Switch to send IGMP General Query messages to the VLANs with the multicast hosts attached.
Status	This field displays the entry as querier or non-querier.
Version	This field displays the entry querier version.
IP	This field displays the the entry querier IP address.
Total Entries	This field displays the number of total entries.

13.2.2 Statistics

Use this screen to view the Switch's IGMP statistics. Click Monitor > Multicast > IGMP > Statistics to access this screen.

Figure 71 Monitor > Multicast > IGMP > Statistics

VLAN Statistics Group Router																	
IGMP Statistics																	
Clear		Refresh															
Port	Total RX	Valid RX	Invalid RX	Other RX	Leave RX	Report RX	General Query RX	Group-Spec Query RX	Source-Spec Query RX	Leave TX	Report TX	General Query TX	Group-Spec Query TX	Source-Spec Query TX			
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
LAG1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
LAG2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
LAG3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
LAG4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
LAG5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
LAG6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
LAG7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
LAG8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			

Each field is described in the following table.

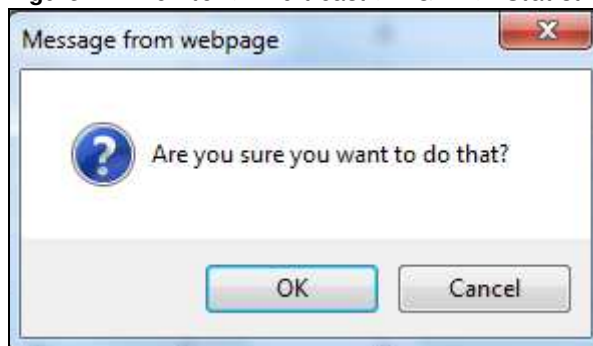
Table 39 Monitor > Multicast > IGMP > Statistics

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Clear	Click Clear to reset the fields to the factory defaults.
Refresh	Click Refresh to reload the page.
Port	This field displays a port number.
Total RX	This field displays the total amount of RX.
Valid RX	This field displays the total amount of valid RX.
Invalid RX	This field displays the total amount of invalid RX.
Other RX	This field displays the total amount of other RX.
Leave RX	This field displays the total amount of leave RX.
Report RX	This field displays the total amount of report RX.
General Query RX	This field displays the total amount of general query RX.
Group-Spec Query RX	This field displays the total amount of group-spec query RX.
Source-Spec Query RX	This field displays the total amount of source-spec query RX.
Leave TX	This field displays the total amount of leave TX.
Report TX	This field displays the total amount of report TX.
General Query TX	This field displays the total amount of general query TX.
Group-Spec Query TX	This field displays the total amount of group-spec query TX.
Source-Spec Query TX	This field displays the total amount of source-spec query TX.
Action	Click Action to reset the statistics of the specific field back to zero .
OK	Click OK to apply the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

In the Action column, the Action option allows you to clear the statistics.

Click OK and confirm at the pop-up screen to complete the task. Click Cancel and confirm at the pop-up screen to discard the changes.

Figure 72 Monitor > Multicast > IGMP > Statistics > Action



13.2.3 Group

Use this screen to view the Switch's IGMP group. Click Monitor > Multicast > IGMP > Group to access this screen.

Figure 73 Monitor > Multicast > IGMP > Group

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 40 Monitor > Multicast > IGMP > Group

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Clear	Click Clear to delete the dynamic groups.
Refresh	Click Refresh to reload the page.
VLAN ID	Displays the identification for the VLAN.
Group IP Address	This field displays the group IP address.
Member Ports	This field displays the member ports.
Life(sec)	Displays life in seconds for the time interval.
Total Entries	This field displays the number of total entries.

13.2.4 Router

Use this screen to view the Switch's IGMP router. Click Monitor > Multicast > IGMP > Router to access this screen.

Figure 74 Monitor > Multicast > IGMP > Router

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 41 Monitor > Multicast > IGMP > Router

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Refresh	Click Refresh to reload the page.
VLAN ID	Displays the identification for the VLAN.
Dynamic Router Ports	This field displays the dynamic router ports.
Static Router Ports	This field displays the static router ports.
Forbidden Router Ports	This field displays the forbidden router ports.
Total Entries	This field displays the number of total entries.

Monitor: Spanning Tree

14.1 Overview

This section provides information for Spanning Tree in Monitor.

The Switch supports Spanning Tree Protocol (STP), Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST), and Multiple Spanning Tree (MST).

14.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The Spanning Tree screen ([Section 14.2 on page 79](#)) displays CIST, CIST port, MST, MST port, STP statistics.

14.2 Spanning Tree

Use this screen to view Switch spanning tree settings.

14.2.1 CIST

Use this screen to view the Switch's spanning tree CIST instance. Click Monitor > Spanning Tree > CIST to access this screen.

Figure 75 Monitor > Spanning Tree > CIST

CIST	CIST Port	MST	MST Port	STP Statistics
CIST Instance				
State	Disable			
Bridge Identifier	32768/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00			
Designated Root Bridge	0/ 0/00:00:00:00:00:00			
External Root Path Cost	0			
Regional Root Bridge	0/ 0/00:00:00:00:00:00			
Internal Root Path Cost	0			
Designated Bridge	0/ 0/00:00:00:00:00:00			
Root Port	0/0			
Remaining Hops	0			
Last Topology Change	0			

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 42 Monitor > Spanning Tree > CIST

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
State	This field displays the state.
Bridge Identifier	This is the unique identifier for this bridge, consisting of the bridge priority plus the MAC address.
Designate Root Bridge	Root bridge refers to the base of the spanning tree.
External Root Path Cost	The cost of the path from this bridge to the cist Root Bridge.
Regional Root Bridge	Root bridge refers to the base of the spanning tree.
Internal Root Path Cost	The cost of the path from this bridge to the internal Regional Root Bridge.
Designated Bridge	For each LAN segment, a designated bridge is selected. This bridge has the lowest cost to the root among the bridges connected to the LAN.
Root Port	On each bridge, the bridge communicates with the root through the root port. The root port is the port on this Switch with the lowest path cost to the root (the root path cost). If there is no root port, then this Switch has been accepted as the root bridge of the spanning tree network.
Remanining Hops	This field displays the number of remanining hops.
Last Topology Change	Topology change information is directly propagated throughout the network from the device that generates the topology change.

14.2.2 CIST Port

Use this screen to view the Switch's spanning tree CIST port status. Click Monitor > Spanning Tree > CIST Port to access this screen.

Figure 76 Monitor > Spanning Tree > CIST Port

CIST Port Status													
Port	Identifier (Priority / Port Id)	External Path Cost Operation	Internal Path Cost Operation	Designated Root Bridge	External Root Cost	Regional Root Bridge	Internal Root Cost	Designated Bridge	Edge Port Operation	P2P MAC Operation	Port Role	Port State	
1	128 / 1	200000	200000	32768 / FC:F5:28:4F:1C:20	0	32768 / FC:F5:28:4F:1C:20	0	32768 / FC:F5:28:4F:1C:20	No	Yes	Designated	Forwarding	
2	128 / 2	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	Yes	Disabe	Disable	
3	128 / 3	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	
4	128 / 4	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	
5	128 / 5	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	
6	128 / 6	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	
7	128 / 7	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	
8	128 / 8	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	
LAG1	128 / 9	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	
LAG2	128 / 10	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	
LAG3	128 / 11	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	
LAG4	128 / 12	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	
LAG5	128 / 13	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	
LAG6	128 / 14	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	
LAG7	128 / 15	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	
LAG8	128 / 16	20000	20000	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	0	0 / 00:00:00:00:00:00	No	No	Disabe	Disable	

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 43 Monitor > Spanning Tree > CIST Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This field displays the port number.
Identifier (Priority / Port Id)	This field displays the identifier (in priority / port number).
External Path Cost Operation	Path cost is the cost of transmitting a frame on to a LAN through that port. It is recommended to assign this value according to the speed of the bridge. The slower the media, the higher the cost.
Internal Path Cost Operation	Path cost is the cost of transmitting a frame on to a LAN through that port. It is recommended to assign this value according to the speed of the bridge. The slower the media, the higher the cost.
Designated Root Bridge	Root bridge refers to the base of the spanning tree.
External Root Cost	This field displays the external root cost.
Regional Root Bridge	Root bridge refers to the base of the spanning tree.
Internal Root Cost	This field displays the internal root cost.
Designated Bridge	For each LAN segment, a designated bridge is selected. This bridge has the lowest cost to the root among the bridges connected to the LAN.
Edge Port Operation	An edge port changes its initial STP port state from blocking state to forwarding state immediately without going through listening and learning states right after the port is configured as an edge port or when its link status changes.
P2P MAC Operation	This field displays the state of the P2P MAC operation.
Port Role	This field displays the state of the port role.
Port State	This field displays the state of the port.

14.2.3 MST

Use this screen to view the Switch's spanning tree MST instance. Click Monitor > Spanning Tree > MST to access this screen.

Figure 77 Monitor > Spanning Tree > MST

The screenshot shows the 'MST Instance' configuration page. At the top, there are five tabs: 'CIST', 'CIST Port', 'MST' (which is active), 'MST Port', and 'STP Statistics'. Below the tabs, the 'MST Instance' section contains the following fields:

- MST ID:** A dropdown menu showing '1'.
- State:** A text field showing 'Disable'.
- Regional Root Bridge:** A text field showing '---f---'.
- Internal Root Cost:** A text field showing '---'.
- Designated Bridge:** A text field showing '--f--'.
- Root Port:** A text field showing '---f---'.
- Remaining Hops:** A text field showing '---f---'.
- Last Topology Change:** A text field showing '---f---'.

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 44 Monitor > Spanning Tree > MST

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MST ID	This is the unique identifier for this MST. Select a number from the drop-down menu to display results.
State	This field displays the state.
Regional Root Bridge	Root bridge refers to the base of the spanning tree.
Internal Root Cost	This field displays the internal root cost.
Designated Bridge	For each LAN segment, a designated bridge is selected. This bridge has the lowest cost to the root among the bridges connected to the LAN.
Root Port	On each bridge, the bridge communicates with the root through the root port. The root port is the port on this Switch with the lowest path cost to the root (the root path cost). If there is no root port, then this Switch has been accepted as the root bridge of the spanning tree network.
Remanining Hops	This field displays the number of remanining hops.
Last Topology Change	Topology change information is directly propagated throughout the network from the device that generates the topology change.

14.2.4 MST Port

Use this screen to view the Switch's spanning tree MST port status. Click Monitor > Spanning Tree > MST Port to access this screen.

Figure 78 Monitor > Spanning Tree > MST Port

Port	MST ID	Identifier (Priority / Port Id)	Internal Path Cost (Operation)	Regional Root Bridge	Internal Root Cost	Designated Bridge	Port Role	Port State
1	1	128/1	---	---	---	---	---	---
2	1	128/2	---	---	---	---	---	---
3	1	128/3	---	---	---	---	---	---
4	1	128/4	---	---	---	---	---	---
5	1	128/5	---	---	---	---	---	---
6	1	128/6	---	---	---	---	---	---
7	1	128/7	---	---	---	---	---	---
8	1	128/8	---	---	---	---	---	---
LAG1	1	128/9	---	---	---	---	---	---
LAG2	1	128/10	---	---	---	---	---	---
LAG3	1	128/11	---	---	---	---	---	---
LAG4	1	128/12	---	---	---	---	---	---
LAG5	1	128/13	---	---	---	---	---	---
LAG6	1	128/14	---	---	---	---	---	---
LAG7	1	128/15	---	---	---	---	---	---
LAG8	1	128/16	---	---	---	---	---	---

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 45 Monitor > Spanning Tree > MST Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MST ID	This is the unique identifier for this MST. Select a number from the drop-down menu to display results.
Port	This field displays the port number.
MSTI ID	A VLAN can be mapped to a specific Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI). MSTI allows multiple VLANs to use the same spanning tree.

Table 45 Monitor > Spanning Tree > MST Port (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Identifier (Priority / Port Id)	This field displays the identifier (in priority / port number).
Internal Path Cost(Operation)	Path cost is the cost of transmitting a frame on to a LAN through that port. It is recommended to assign this value according to the speed of the bridge. The slower the media, the higher the cost.
Regional Root Bridge	Root bridge refers to the base of the spanning tree.
Internal Root Cost	This field displays the internal root cost.
Designated Bridge	For each LAN segment, a designated bridge is selected. This bridge has the lowest cost to the root among the bridges connected to the LAN.
Port Role	This field displays the state of the port role.
Port State	This field displays the state of the port.

14.2.5 STP Statistics

(R)STP detects and breaks network loops and provides backup links between switches, bridges or routers. It allows a Switch to interact with other (R)STP-compliant switches in your network to ensure that only one path exists between any two stations on the network.

The Switch uses IEEE 802.1w RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) that allows faster convergence of the spanning tree than STP (while also being backwards compatible with STP-only aware bridges). In RSTP, topology change information is directly propagated throughout the network from the device that generates the topology change. In STP, a longer delay is required as the device that causes a topology change first notifies the root bridge and then the root bridge notifies the network. Both RSTP and STP flush unwanted learned addresses from the filtering database. In RSTP, the port states are Discarding, Learning, and Forwarding.

Note: In this user's guide, "STP" refers to both STP and RSTP.

Use this screen to view the Switch's spanning tree STP statistics. Click Monitor > Spanning Tree > STP Statistics to access this screen.

Figure 79 Monitor > Spanning Tree > STP Statistics

CIST	CIST Port	MST	MST Port	STP Statistics		
STP Statistics						
Port	Configuration BDPUs Received	TCN BDPUs Received	MSTP BDPUs Received	Configuration BDPUs Transmitted	TCN BDPUs Transmitted	MSTP BDPUs Transmitted
1	0	0	0	0	0	168568
2	0	0	0	0	0	666
3	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0
LAG1	0	0	0	0	0	0
LAG2	0	0	0	0	0	0
LAG3	0	0	0	0	0	0
LAG4	0	0	0	0	0	0
LAG5	0	0	0	0	0	0
LAG6	0	0	0	0	0	0
LAG7	0	0	0	0	0	0
LAG8	0	0	0	0	0	0

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 46 Monitor > Spanning Tree > STP Statistics

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This field displays the port number.
Configuration BDPUs Received	This field displays the configuration BDPUs received.
TCN BDPUs Received	This field displays the TCN BDPUs received.
MSTP BDPUs Received	This field displays the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) BDPUs received.
Configuration BDPUs Transmitted	This field displays the configuration BDPUs transmitted.
TCN BDPUs Transmitted	This field displays the TCN BDPUs transmitted.
MSTP BDPUs Transmitted	This field displays the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) BDPUs transmitted.

Monitor: LLDP

15.1 Overview

This section provides information for LLDP in Monitor.

Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), defined as IEEE 802.1ab, enables LAN devices that support LLDP to exchange their configured settings. This helps eliminate configuration mismatch issues.

15.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The LLDP screen ([Section 15.2 on page 85](#)) displays statistics, remote information, and overloading.

15.2 LLDP

This link takes you to a screen where you can view LLDP on the Switch. LLDP allows a network device to advertise its identity and capabilities on the local network. It also allows the device to maintain and store information from adjacent devices which are directly connected to the network device.

15.2.1 Statistics

Use this screen to view the Switch's LLDP global and port statistics. Click Monitor > LLDP > Statistics to access this screen.

Figure 80 Monitor > LLDP > Statistics

Statistics

Remote Information

Overloading

Clear

Refresh

Global Statistics

Insertions

0

Deletions

0

Drops

0

Age Outs

0

LLDP Port Statistics

Port	TX Frames	RX Frames			RX TLVs		RX Ageouts
	Total	Total	Discarded	Errors	Discarded	Unrecognized	Total
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	12	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 47 Monitor > LLDP > Statistics

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Clear	Click Clear to clear statistics.
Refresh	Click Refresh to reload the page.
Global Statistics	
Insertions	This field displays the number of insertions.
Deletions	This field displays the number of deletions.
Drops	This field displays the number of drops.
Age Outs	This field displays the number of age outs.
LLDP Port Statistics	
Port	This field displays the port number.
TX Frames Total	This field displays the total number of TX LLDP frames.
RX Frames Total	This field displays the total number of RX LLDP frames.
RX Frames Discarded	This field displays the number of discarded RX LLDP frames.
RX Frames Errors	This field displays the number of RX LLDP frames errors.
RX TLVs Discarded	This field displays the number of discarded RX LLDP TLVs.
RX TLVs Unrecognized	This field displays the number of unrecognized RX LLDP TLVs.
RX Ageouts Total	This field displays the total number of RX LLDP ageouts.

15.2.2 Remote Information

Use this screen to view the Switch's LLDP remote device information. Click Monitor > LLDP > Remote Information to access this screen.

Figure 81 Monitor > LLDP > Remote Information

Local Port	Chassis ID Subtype	Chassis ID	Port ID Subtype	Port ID	System Name	Time to Live	Action
13	MAC address	CC:5D:4E:97:08:DB	Locally assigned	8		113	

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 48 Monitor > LLDP > Remote Information

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Local Port	This field displays the local port.
Chassis ID Subtype	This field displays the chassis ID subtype.
Chassis ID	This field displays the chassis ID.
Port ID Subtype	This field displays the port ID subtype.
Port ID	This field displays the port ID.
System Name	This field displays the descriptive name of the Switch for identification purposes.
Time to Live	This field displays the live time of this entry.

Table 48 Monitor > LLDP > Remote Information (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Action	
Detail	Click Detail to show more information about this entry.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

15.2.3 Overloading

Use this screen to view the Switch's LLDP port overloading. Click Monitor > LLDP > Overloading to access this screen.

Figure 82 Monitor > LLDP > Overloading

Port Overloading												
Port	Total (Bytes)	Left to Send (Bytes)	Status	Mandatory TLVs	MED Capabilities	MED Location	MED Network Policy	MED Extended Power via MDI	802.3 TLVs	Optional TLVs	MED Inventory	802.1 TLVs
1	38	1450	Not Overloading	21(Transmitted)	9(Transmitted)							8 (Transmitted)
2	38	1450	Not Overloading	21(Transmitted)	9(Transmitted)							8 (Transmitted)
3	38	1450	Not Overloading	21(Transmitted)	9(Transmitted)							8 (Transmitted)
4	38	1450	Not Overloading	21(Transmitted)	9(Transmitted)							8 (Transmitted)
5	38	1450	Overloading	21(Transmitted)	9(Transmitted)							8 (Transmitted)
6	38	1450	Not Overloading	21(Transmitted)	9(Transmitted)							8 (Transmitted)
7	38	1450	Not Overloading	21(Transmitted)	9(Transmitted)							8 (Transmitted)
8	38	1450	Not Overloading	21(Transmitted)	9(Transmitted)							8 (Transmitted)

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 49 Monitor > LLDP > Overloading

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This label shows the port you are viewing.
Total (Bytes)	This field displays the total in bytes.
Left to Send (Bytes)	This field displays what is left to send in bytes.
Status	This field displays whether the Switch is overloading or not.
Bytes Details	This field displays how many bytes used by TLVs
Mandatory TLVs	This field displays how many bytes used by mandatory TLVs.
MED Capabilities	This field displays how many bytes used by MED capabilities.
MED Location	This field displays how many bytes used by MED location.
MED Network Policy	This field displays how many bytes used by MED network policy.
MED Extended Power via MDI	This field displays how many bytes used by MED extended power via MDI.
802.3 TLVs	This field displays how many bytes used by 802.3 TLVs.
Optional TLVs	This field displays how many bytes used by optional TLVs.
MED Inventory	This field displays how many bytes used by MED inventory.
802.1 TLVs	This field displays how many bytes used by 802.1 TLVs.

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 50 Monitor > Security > Port Security

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
Status	This field displays the status of global control information.
Port	
Port	This field displays a port number.
Status	This field displays the status of port based control information.
Max MAC Entry Number	Displays the designated maximum number of allowed MAC entries. The maximum MAC entry number can be learned for individual ports.
Current Addr Number	This field displays the number of the current addr.
Action	This field displays the action(s) the Switch takes on the associated classified traffic flow.

16.3 802.1X

Use this screen to view Switch 802.1x security settings.

16.3.1 Port

Use this screen to view the Switch's 802.1x port status. Click Monitor > Security > 802.1X > Port to access this screen.

Figure 84 Monitor > Security > 802.1X > Port

Port	Authenticated Hosts
Port Status	
Port	Status
1	---
2	---
3	---
4	---
5	---
6	---
7	---
8	---

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 51 Monitor > Security > 802.1X > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This label shows the port you are viewing.
Status	This field displays status of the port.

16.3.2 Authenticated Hosts

Use this screen to view the Switch's 802.1x security authenticated host status. Click Monitor > Security > 802.1X > Authenticated Hosts to access this screen.

Figure 85 Monitor > Security > 802.1X> Authenticated Hosts

Port

Authenticated Hosts

Status

User Name	Port	Session Time	Authentication Method	MAC Address
-----------	------	--------------	-----------------------	-------------

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 52 Monitor > Security > 802.1X > Authenticated Hosts

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
User Name	This field displays the name of a user.
Port	This label shows the port you are viewing.
Session Time	This label shows the session time.
Authentication Method	This label shows the authentication method.
MAC Address	This field displays the source MAC address in the binding.

Monitor: Management

17.1 Overview

This section provides information for Management in Monitor.

This chapter describes how to view management settings on the Switch.

17.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The Syslog screen ([Section 17.2 on page 91](#)) displays logging filter select and shows system log.
- The Error Disable screen ([Section 17.3 on page 92](#)) displays global and port.

17.2 Syslog

Use this screen to view Switch syslog management. Click Monitor > Management > Syslog to access this screen.

Figure 86 Monitor > Management > Syslog

Logging Filter Select

Target ☒ Buffered ☐ Flash

Severity

Available

Acting

emerg
alert
crit
error
warning
notice
info
debug

Show System Log

FIRST PREV NEXT LAST

No.	Timestamp	Category	Severity	Message
-----	-----------	----------	----------	---------

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 53 Monitor > Management > Syslog

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Logging Filter Select	
Target	Select Buffered or Flash. Buffered: Login saved to temporary memory. Flash: Login saved to permanent memory.
Severity	This field displays two options: Available and Acting. Severity type: crit, emerg, alert, error, warning, notice, info, and debug.
Available	Click < to move a severity type from the acting box to the available box. Click > to move a severity type to the acting box from the available box.
Acting	Click < to move a severity type from the acting box to the available box. Click > to move a severity type to the acting box from the available box.
>	Click > to move a severity type to the acting box from the available box.
<	Click < to move a severity type from the acting box to the available box.
View	Click View to display results.
Clear	Click Clear to clear results.
Show System Log	The syslog protocol allows devices to send event notification messages across an IP network to syslog servers that collect the event messages. A syslog-enabled device can generate a syslog message and send it to a syslog server
No.	This field displays the number you are viewing.
Timestamp	This field displays the timestamp.
Category	This field displays the category.
Severity	This field displays the severity.
Message	The syslog protocol allows devices to send event notification messages across an IP network to syslog servers that collect the event messages. A syslog-enabled device can generate a syslog message and send it to a syslog server.

17.3 Error Disable

This link takes you to a screen where you can view CPU protection and error disable recovery.

Use this screen to view Switch global and port error disable management. Click Monitor > Management > Error Disable to access this screen.

Figure 87 Monitor > Management > Error Disable

Error Disable

Global

Recovery Interval: 300 sec

Error Disabled Reason	Timer Status
Broadcast Flood	Disable
Unknown Multicast Flood	Disable
Unicast Flood	Disable
Port Security	Disable

Port

Port	Error Disabled Reason	Time Left (sec)	Action
1	---	---	Recovery
2	---	---	Recovery
3	---	---	Recovery
4	---	---	Recovery
5	---	---	Recovery
6	---	---	Recovery
7	---	---	Recovery
8	---	---	Recovery
LAG1	---	---	Recovery
LAG2	---	---	Recovery
LAG3	---	---	Recovery
LAG4	---	---	Recovery
LAG5	---	---	Recovery
LAG6	---	---	Recovery
LAG7	---	---	Recovery
LAG8	---	---	Recovery

Each field is described in the following table.

Table 54 Monitor > Management > Error Disable

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
Recovery Interval	View the number of seconds (from 30 to 2592000) for the time interval of the recovery.
Error Disabled Reason	This field displays the supported features that allow the Switch to shut down a port or discard packets on a port according to the feature requirements and what action you configure.
Timer Status	Select this option to allow the Switch to wait for the specified time interval to activate a port or allow specific packets on a port, after the error was gone. Deselect this option to turn off this rule.
Port	
Port	This field displays the port number.
Error Disabled Reason	This field displays the supported features that allow the Switch to shut down a port or discard packets on a port according to the feature requirements and what action you configure.
Time Left (sec)	This field displays the time left in seconds.
Action	This field displays the action.

Configuration: System

18.1 Overview

This section provides information for System in Configuration.

18.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The IP screen ([Section 18.2 on page 94](#)) displays IPv4 and IPv6 settings.
- The Time screen ([Section 18.3 on page 96](#)) displays the system time and SNTP settings.
- The Information screen ([Section 18.4 on page 97](#)) displays the system information.

18.2 IP

The Switch needs an IP address for it to be managed over the network. The factory default IP address is 192.168.1.1. The subnet mask specifies the network number portion of an IP address. The factory default subnet mask is 255.255.255.0.

18.2.1 The IPv4 Screen

Use this screen to view the IPv4 interface status and Switch's management IPv4 addresses. Click Configuration > System > IP > IPv4 to open this screen.

Figure 88 Configuration > System > IP > IPv4

The screenshot shows the 'IPv4 Address' configuration page. At the top, there are two tabs: 'IPv4' and 'IPv6'. Below the tabs, the title 'IPv4 Address' is displayed. The configuration options are as follows:

- Mode:** Two radio buttons, 'Static' (selected) and 'DHCP'.
- IP Address:** A text input field with a default value of '192.168.1.1'.
- Subnet Mask:** A text input field with a default value of '255.255.255.0'.
- Gateway:** A text input field with a default value of '192.168.1.1'.
- DNS 1:** A text input field with a default value of '192.168.1.1'.
- DNS 2:** A text input field with a default value of '192.168.1.1'.
- Management VLAN:** A dropdown menu showing '1' and a range '(1 - 4094)'.

At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons: 'Apply' and 'Cancel'.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 55 Configuration > System > IP > IPv4

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IPv4 Address	
Mode	Select Static to define the IPv4 network properties or DHCP to allow the device to define the properties.
IP Address	Enter the IP address of the Switch in the IP domain.
Subnet Mask	Enter the subnet mask of the Switch in the IP domain.
Gateway	Enter the IP address of the default outgoing gateway in dotted decimal notation, for example 192.168.1.254.
DNS Server 1	Enter the IP address for the primary domain name server. DNS (Domain Name System) is for mapping a domain name to its corresponding IP address and vice versa.
DNS Server 2	Enter the IP address for the secondary domain name server. DNS (Domain Name System) is for mapping a domain name to its corresponding IP address and vice versa.
Management VLAN	Enter the port number of the management VLAN.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

18.2.2 The IPv6 Screen

Use this screen to view the IPv6 interface status and Switch's management IPv6 addresses.

Click Configuration > System > IP > IPv6 to open this screen.

Figure 89 Configuration > System > IP > IPv6

The screenshot shows the IPv6 configuration interface. At the top, there are two tabs: 'IPv4' and 'IPv6', with 'IPv6' being the active tab. Below the tabs is a header 'IPv6 Address'. The main area contains two rows of radio buttons: 'DHCPv6 Client' with 'Enable' and 'Disable' options, and 'Auto Configuration' with 'Enable' and 'Disable' options. Below these are two input fields: 'IPv6 Address' and 'Gateway'. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Apply' and 'Cancel'.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 56 Configuration > System > IP > IPv6

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IPv6 Address	
DHCPv6 Client	Select Enable to allow the device to act as a DHCPv6 client or Disable to disallow it. This field displays the Switch's DHCP settings when it is acting as a DHCPv6 client.
Auto Configuration	Select Enable to allow the device to auto-configure the IPv6 properties or Disable to manually enter the properties.

Table 56 Configuration > System > IP > IPv6 (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IPv6 Address	Enter the IPv6 address of the Switch in the IP domain.
Gateway	Enter the IPv6 address of the default outgoing gateway.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

18.3 Time

The Time option is used to setup the system time and SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) server settings.

18.3.1 The System Time Screen

In the navigation panel, click Configuration > System > Time > System Time to display the screen as shown.

Figure 90 Configuration > System > Time > System Time

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 57 Configuration > System > Time

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
System Time	
Enable SNTP	Select Enable to enable using a simple network time protocol (SNTP) server to manage the system time or Disable to manually manage system time.
Manual Time	Select the system date and time values from the dropdown lists.
Time Zone	Select the time zone from the dropdown list.
Daylight Saving Time	Select Enable to use Daylight Saving Time to offset the system time or Disable not adjust system time.

Table 57 Configuration > System > Time (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Daylight Saving Time Offset	Enter the daylight saving time offset value in minutes.
Start Date	Select the start date of the daylight saving time period from the dropdown lists.
End Date	Select the end date of the daylight saving time period from the dropdown lists.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

18.3.2 The SNTP Server Screen

In the navigation panel, click Configuration > System > Time > SNTP Server to display the screen as shown.

Figure 91 Configuration > System > Time > SNTP Server

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 58 Configuration > System > Time > SNTP Server

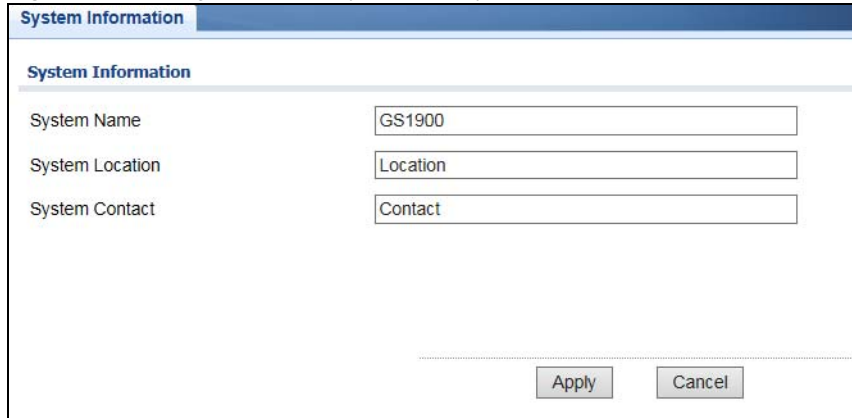
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
SNTP Server	
Server	Enter the address of the simple network time protocol (SNTP) server as an IP address (192.168.0.1) or as a URL (www.zyxel.com).
Server Port	Enter the port number of the SNTP server. The numeric value can be between 1 and 65535.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

18.4 Information

The information option is used to set the following system information properties: system name, system location, and system contact information.

18.4.1 The System Information Screen

In the navigation panel, click Configuration > System > System Information to display the screen as shown. You can set the system name, system location, and system contact.

Figure 92 Configuration > System > System Information

System Information

System Information

System Name GS1900

System Location Location

System Contact Contact

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 59 Configuration > System > System Information

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
System Information	
System Name	Enter the descriptive name of the Switch for identification purposes.
System Location	Enter the geographic location of the Switch for identification purposes.
System Contact	Enter the person in charge of the Switch for identification purposes.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Configuration: Port

19.1 Overview

This section provides information for Port in Configuration.

19.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The Port screen ([Section 19.2 on page 99](#)) displays general port settings.
- The EEE screen ([Section 19.3 on page 101](#)) displays the port EEE settings.
- The PoE screen ([Section 19.4 on page 102](#)) displays the port PoE settings.
- The Bandwidth Management screen ([Section 19.5 on page 108](#)) displays the port ingress and egress settings.
- The Storm Control screen ([Section 19.6 on page 110](#)) displays the port storm control settings.

19.2 Port

Use this screen to view Switch port settings and select ports for configuration. Click Configuration > Port > Port > Port to open this screen.

Figure 93 Configuration > Port > Port > Port

Port							
Port							
	Edit						
☐	Port	Port Name	State	Link Status	Speed	Duplex	FlowCtrl State
☐	1		Enable	Up	Auto	Auto	Disable
☐	2		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable
☐	3		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable
☐	4		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable
☐	5		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable
☐	6		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable
☐	7		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable
☐	8		Enable	Down	Auto	Auto	Disable

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 60 Configuration > Port > Port > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index number.

Table 60 Configuration > Port > Port > Port (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port Name	Displays a descriptive name that identifies this port. The length of the name can be up to 32 alpha-numerical characters. Note: Due to space limitations, the port name may be truncated in some web configurator screens.
State	Displays the port status as enabled or disabled.
Link Status	Displays the link status as up or down.
Speed	Displays the speed of the Ethernet connection on this port. The choices are Auto, 10M, 100M, and 1000M.
Duplex	Displays the duplex mode of the Ethernet connection on this port. The choices are auto, full, or half.
FlowCtrl State	Displays the flow control state as enabled or disabled. A concentration of traffic on a port decreases port bandwidth and overflows buffer memory causing packet discards and frame losses. Flow Control is used to regulate transmission of signals to match the bandwidth of the receiving port.

19.2.1 The Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure Switch port settings. Click Configuration > Port > Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 94 Configuration > Port > Port > Edit

The screenshot shows the 'Port Edit' screen. At the top, there is a blue header bar with the word 'Port' in white. Below the header, the word 'Port' is repeated in a smaller font. The main area contains several configuration options, each with a label on the left and a control on the right:

- Port List:** 1,3-4
- Port Name:** A text input field.
- State:** Radio buttons for 'Enable' (selected) and 'Disable'.
- Speed:** Radio buttons for 'Auto' (selected), '10M', '100M', and '1000M'.
- Duplex:** Radio buttons for 'Auto' (selected), 'Full', and 'Half'.
- Flow Control:** Radio buttons for 'Enable' and 'Disable' (selected).

At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Apply' and 'Cancel'.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

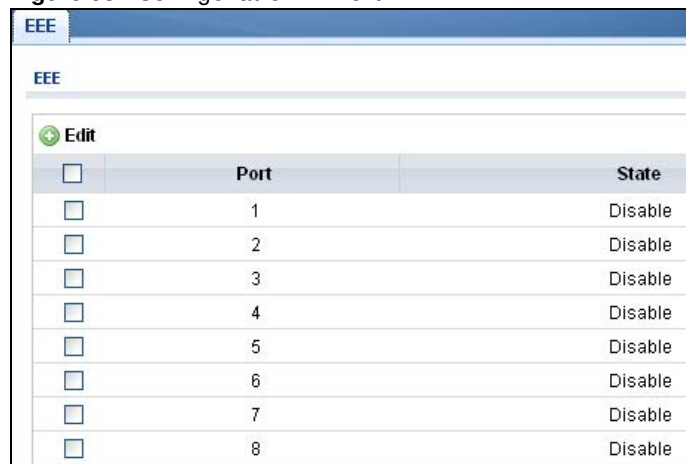
Table 61 Configuration > Port > Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port Edit	
Port List	Displays the list of port index numbers that are being configured.
Port Name	Enter a descriptive name that identifies this port. The length of the name can be up to 32 alpha-numerical characters. Note: Due to space limitations, the port name may be truncated in some web configurator screens.
State	Select Enable to enable the ports or Disable to disable them.
Speed	Select the speed of the Ethernet connection on this port. The choices are Auto, 10M, 100M, and 1000M.
Duplex	Select the duplex mode of the Ethernet connection on this port. The choices are Auto, Full, or Half.
FlowCtrl State	Select Enable to allow the device to manage data flow or Disable to have no data flow management. A concentration of traffic on a port decreases port bandwidth and overflows buffer memory causing packet discards and frame losses. Flow Control is used to regulate transmission of signals to match the bandwidth of the receiving port.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

19.3 EEE

Use this screen to view Switch port Energy-Efficient Ethernet (EEE) settings and select ports for configuration. Click Configuration > Port > EEE > EEE to open this screen.

Figure 95 Configuration > Port > EEE > EEE



The screenshot shows the 'EEE' configuration page. At the top, there is a blue header with 'EEE' and a sub-header 'EEE'. Below this, there is a green '+ Edit' button. The main content is a table with three columns: a checkbox, 'Port', and 'State'. The table lists ports 1 through 8, all of which are currently set to 'Disable'.

☐	Port	State
☐	1	Disable
☐	2	Disable
☐	3	Disable
☐	4	Disable
☐	5	Disable
☐	6	Disable
☐	7	Disable
☐	8	Disable

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 62 Configuration > Port > EEE > EEE

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
EEE	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index number.
State	Displays the port status as enabled or disabled.

19.3.1 The EEE Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure Switch port EEE settings. Click Configuration > Port > EEE > EEE > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 96 Configuration > Port > EEE > EEE > Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 63 Configuration > Port > EEE > EEE > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
EEE	
Port List	Displays the list of port index numbers that are being configured.
State	Select Enable to designate the ports as EEE or Disable to not designate them as EEE.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

19.4 PoE

The Switch supports both the IEEE 802.3af Power over Ethernet (PoE) and IEEE 802.3at High Power over Ethernet (PoE) standards. The Switch is Power Sourcing Equipment (PSE) because it provides a source of power via its Ethernet ports, and each device that receives power through an Ethernet port is a Powered Device (PD).

19.4.1 The Global Screen

In the navigation panel, click Configuration > Port > PoE > Global to display the screen as shown. Use this screen to configure Power over Ethernet (PoE) global settings.

Figure 97 Configuration > Port > PoE > Global

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 64 Configuration > Port > PoE > Global

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
PoE Mode	Select the power management mode you want the Switch to use. - Classification - Select this if you want the Switch to reserve the Max Power (mW) to each PD according to the priority level. If the total power supply runs out, PDs with lower priority do not get power to function. - Consumption - Select this if you want the Switch to manage the total power supply so that each connected PD gets a resource. However, the power allocated by the Switch may be less than the Max Power (mW) of the PD. PDs with higher priority also get more power than those with lower priority levels.
Pre-Allocate	This field is only available on GS1900-8HP (Revision B1) and GS1900-10HP only. Select Enable to have the Switch pre-allocate power to each port based on the classification of the PD device. Otherwise, select Disable.
Power Up Sequence Delay	This field is only available on GS1900-8HP (Revision B1) and GS1900-10HP only. Select Enable to allow PoE ports to be powered up one-by-one randomly or Disable to allow them all to be powered up at the same time.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

19.4.2 The Port Screen

Use this screen to view Switch port PoE settings and select ports for configuration. Click Configuration > Port > PoE > Port to open this screen.

Figure 98 Configuration > Port > PoE > Port

Global

Port

Port

Edit

☐	Port	State	Class	PD Priority	Power-Up	Wide Range Detection	Consuming Power(mW)	Max Power(mW)	Max Current(mA)
☐	1	Enable	class0	Low	802.3at	Disable	0	0	0.0
☐	2	Enable	class0	Low	802.3at	Disable	0	0	0.0
☐	3	Enable	class0	Low	802.3at	Disable	0	0	0.0
☐	4	Enable	class0	Low	802.3at	Disable	0	0	0.0
☐	5	Enable	class0	Low	802.3at	Disable	0	0	0.0
☐	6	Enable	class0	Low	802.3at	Disable	0	0	0.0
☐	7	Enable	class0	Low	802.3at	Disable	0	0	0.0
☐	8	Enable	class0	Low	802.3at	Disable	0	0	0.0

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 65 Configuration > Port > PoE > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Edit	Select one or more ports in the first column of the table and click this to configure PoE settings for the ports.
Port	Displays the port index number.
State	Displays which ports can receive power from the Switch. You can set this in the Configuration > Port > PoE Edit screen. - Disable - The powered device (PD) connected to this port cannot get power. - Enable - The PD connected to this port can receive power.
Class	This shows the power classification of the PD. This is a number from 0 to 4, where each value represents a range of power (W) and current (mA) that the PD requires to function. The ranges are as follows. - Class 0 - Default, 0.44 to 12.94 - Class 1 - Optional, 0.44 to 3.84 - Class 2 - Optional, 3.84 to 6.49 - Class 3 - Optional, 6.49 to 12.95 - Class 4 - Reserved (PSEs classify as Class 0) in a switch that supports IEEE 802.3af only. Optional, 12.95 to 25.50 in a switch that supports IEEE 802.3at.
PD Priority	When the total power requested by the PDs exceeds the total PoE power budget on the Switch, you can set the PD priority to allow the Switch to provide power to ports with higher priority first. - Critical has the highest priority. - High has the Switch assign power to the port after all critical priority ports are served. - Medium has the Switch assign power to the port after all critical and high priority ports are served. - Low has the Switch assign power to the port after all critical, high and medium priority ports are served.

Table 65 Configuration > Port > PoE > Port (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Power-Up	This shows how the Switch provides power to the connected PD at power-up. 802.3af - the Switch follows the IEEE 802.3af Power over Ethernet standard to supply power to the connected PDs during power-up. Legacy - the Switch can provide power to the connected PDs that require high inrush currents at power-up. Pre-802.3at - the Switch initially offers power on the port according to the IEEE 802.3af standard, and then switches to support the IEEE 802.3at standard within 75 milliseconds after a PD is connected to the port. Select this option if the Switch is performing 2-event Layer-1 classification (PoE+ hardware classification) or the connected PD is NOT performing Layer 2 power classification using Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP). 802.3at - the Switch supports the IEEE 802.3at High Power over Ethernet standard and can supply power of up to 30W per Ethernet port. IEEE 802.3at is also known as PoE+ or PoE Plus. An IEEE 802.3at compatible device is referred to as Type 2. Power Class 4 (High Power) can only be used by Type 2 devices. If the connected PD requires a Class 4 current when it is turned on, it will be powered up in this mode.
Wide Range Detection	This field is available on GS1900-8HP (Revision B1) and GS1900-10HP only. This shows whether the Switch enables a wider detection range for the PD or not. The Switch detects whether a connected device is a powered device or not before supplying power to the port. For the PD detection, the Switch applies a fixed voltage to the device and then receives returned current. If the returned current is within the IEEE 802.3AF/AT standard range, the device will be considered as a valid PD by the Switch. However, in real cases, environmental interferences might easily cause the returned current out of the standard range. This field displays Enable if the Switch applies a wider range for PD detection. Otherwise, it displays Disable.
Consuming Power (mW)	Displays the current amount of power consumed by the PD from the Switch on this port.
Max Power (mW)	Displays the maximum amount of power the PD could use from the Switch on this port. The maximum power the Switch can supply to a port is 30W.
Max Current (mA)	Displays the maximum amount of current drawn by the PD from the Switch on this port.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

19.4.3 The PoE Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure Switch port PoE settings. Click Configuration > Port > PoE > Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 99 Configuration > Port > PoE > Port > Edit

Port

Port List 1-8

PD State ☒ Enable ☐ Disable

PD Priority Low ▼

Power-Up 802.3at ▼

Wide Range Detection ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 66 Configuration > Port > PoE > Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Port List	Displays the list of port index numbers that are being configured.
PD State	Select Enable to provide power to a PD connected to the port or Disable so the port cannot receive power from the Switch.
PD Priority	This field is not available for the SFP or SFP+ ports. When the total power requested by the PDs exceeds the total PoE power budget on the Switch, you can set the PD priority to allow the Switch to provide power to ports with higher priority. Select Critical to give the PD connected to this port the highest priority. Select High to set the Switch to assign the remaining power to the port after all critical priority ports are served. Select Medium to set the Switch to assign the remaining power to the port after all critical and high priority ports are served. Select Low to set the Switch to assign the remaining power to the port after all critical, high and medium priority ports are served.
Power-Up	Set how the Switch provides power to a connected PD at power-up. 802.3af - the Switch follows the IEEE 802.3af Power over Ethernet standard to supply power to the connected PDs during power-up. Legacy - the Switch can provide power to the connected PDs that require high inrush currents at power-up. Pre-802.3at - the Switch initially offers power on the port according to the IEEE 802.3af standard, and then switches to support the IEEE 802.3at standard within 75 milliseconds after a PD is connected to the port. Select this option if the Switch is performing 2-event Layer-1 classification (PoE+ hardware classification) or the connected PD is NOT performing Layer 2 power classification using Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP). 802.3at - the Switch supports the IEEE 802.3at High Power over Ethernet standard and can supply power of up to 30W per Ethernet port. IEEE 802.3at is also known as PoE+ or PoE Plus. An IEEE 802.3at compatible device is referred to as Type 2. Power Class 4 (High Power) can only be used by Type 2 devices. If the connected PD requires a Class 4 current when it is turned on, it will be powered up in this mode.

Table 66 Configuration > Port > PoE > Port > Edit (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Wide Range Detection	This field is available on GS1900-8HP (Revision B1) and GS1900-10HP only. Select whether to enable a wider detection range for the PD or not. The Switch detects whether a connected device is a powered device or not before supplying power to the port. For the PD detection, the Switch applies a fixed voltage to the device and then receives returned current. If the returned current is within the IEEE 802.3AF/AT standard range, the device will be considered as a valid PD by the Switch. However, in real cases, environmental interferences might easily cause the returned current out of the standard range. This field displays Enable if the Switch applies a wider range for PD detection. Otherwise, it displays Disable.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

19.5 Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth management means defining a maximum allowable bandwidth for incoming and/or outgoing traffic flows on a port.

19.5.1 The Bandwidth Control Screen

Use this screen to view Egress Bandwidth Management settings and select ports for configuration. Click Configuration > Port > Bandwidth Management > Bandwidth Control to open this screen.

Figure 100 Configuration > Port > Bandwidth Management > Bandwidth Control

Bandwidth Control

Egress Global Burst

Egress Global Burst (4578-50000, unit: Byte)

Port Rate

☒ Edit

☐	Port	Ingress RateLimit (Kbps)	Egress RateLimit (Kbps)
☐	1	Disable	Disable
☐	2	Disable	Disable
☐	3	Disable	Disable
☐	4	Disable	Disable
☐	5	Disable	Disable
☐	6	Disable	Disable
☐	7	Disable	Disable
☐	8	Disable	Disable

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 67 Configuration > Port > Bandwidth Management > Bandwidth Control

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Egress Global Burst	
Egress Global Burst	Specify the current egress burst size in bytes for all ports.
Port Rate	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index number.

Table 67 Configuration > Port > Bandwidth Management > Bandwidth Control (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Ingress Rate Limit (Kbps)	Displays the maximum bandwidth allowed in kilobits per second (Kbps) for the incoming traffic flow on a port.
Egress Rate Limit (Kbps)	Displays the maximum bandwidth allowed in kilobits per second (Kbps) for the outgoing traffic flow on a port.

19.5.2 The Port Rate Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure port rate Bandwidth Management settings. Click Configuration > Port > Bandwidth Management > Bandwidth Control > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 101 Configuration > Port > Bandwidth Management > Bandwidth Control > Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 68 Configuration > Port > Bandwidth Management > Bandwidth Control > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port Rate	
Port List	Displays the list of port index numbers that are being configured.
Ingress State	Select Enable to activate ingress peak rate limits on the port(s).
Ingress Bandwidth (Kbps)	Enter the maximum bandwidth allowed in kilobits per second (Kbps) for the outgoing traffic flow on a port.
Egress State	Select Enable to activate egress peak rate limits on the port(s).
Egress Bandwidth (Kbps)	Enter the maximum bandwidth allowed in kilobits per second (Kbps) for the outgoing traffic flow on a port.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

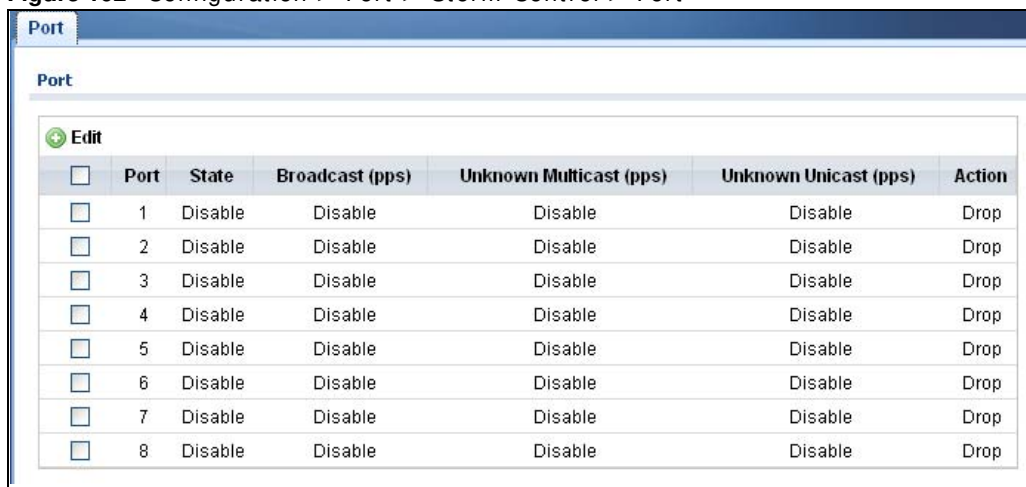
19.6 Storm Control

Broadcast storm control limits the number of broadcast, multicast and destination lookup failure (DLF) packets the Switch receives per second on the ports. When the maximum number of allowable broadcast, multicast and/or DLF packets is reached per second, the subsequent packets are discarded. Enable this feature to reduce broadcast, multicast and/or DLF packets in your network. You can specify limits for each packet type on each port.

19.6.1 The Port Screen

Use this screen to view Storm Control settings for individual ports. Click Configuration > Port > Storm Control > Port to open this screen.

Figure 102 Configuration > Port > Storm Control > Port



☐	Port	State	Broadcast (pps)	Unknown Multicast (pps)	Unknown Unicast (pps)	Action
☐	1	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
☐	2	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
☐	3	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
☐	4	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
☐	5	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
☐	6	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
☐	7	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop
☐	8	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Drop

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 69 Configuration > Port > Storm Control > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index number.
State	Displays whether the traffic storm control on the Switch is enabled or disabled.
Broadcast (pps)	Displays how many broadcast packets the port receives per second.
Unknown Multicast (pps)	Displays how many multicast packets the port receives per second.
Unknown Unicast (pps)	Displays how many unicast packets the port receives per second.
Action	Displays the action the device takes when a limit is reached. The following options are available: - Drop - drop the packet. - Shutdown - shutdown the connection.

19.6.2 The Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure Storm Control settings for individual ports. Click Configuration > Port > Storm Control > Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 103 Configuration > Port > Storm Control > Port > Edit

The screenshot shows the 'Port Edit' configuration window. At the top, there's a tab labeled 'Port'. Below it, the 'Port List' is set to '1-8'. The 'State' is set to 'Disable' (radio button selected). The 'Action' is set to 'Drop' (radio button selected). There are three sections for storm control: 'Broadcast', 'Unknown Multicast', and 'Unknown Unicast'. Each section has an 'Enable' checkbox (unchecked) and a text input field set to '10000' with '(unit:pps)' next to it. At the bottom right, there are 'Apply' and 'Cancel' buttons.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 70 Configuration > Port > Storm Control > Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Port List	Displays the port list index number(s).
State	Select Enable to activate traffic storm control on the port(s).
Action	Determines the action the device takes when a limit is reached. The following options are available: - Drop - drop the packet when limit is reached. - Shutdown - shutdown the connection when a limit is reached.
Broadcast (pps)	Click the Enable checkbox to activate the feature. Enter the maximum number of broadcast packets the port can receive per second.
Unknown Multicast (pps)	Click the Enable checkbox to activate the feature. Enter the maximum number of multicast packets the port can receive per second.
Unknown Unicast (pps)	Click the Enable checkbox to activate the feature. Enter the maximum number of unicast packets the port can receive per second.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Configuration: VLAN

20.1 Overview

This section provides information for VLAN in Configuration.

A VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) allows a physical network to be partitioned into multiple logical networks. Devices on a logical network belong to one group. A device can belong to more than one group. With VLAN, a device cannot directly talk to or hear from devices that are not in the same group(s); the traffic must first go through a router.

In MTU (Multi-Tenant Unit) applications, VLAN is vital in providing isolation and security among the subscribers. When properly configured, VLAN prevents one subscriber from accessing the network resources of another on the same LAN, thus a user will not see the printers and hard disks of another user on the same network.

VLAN also increases network performance by limiting broadcasts to a smaller and more manageable logical broadcast domain. In traditional switched environments, all broadcast packets go to each and every individual port. With VLAN, all broadcasts are confined to a specific broadcast domain.

20.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- The VLAN screen ([Section 20.2 on page 113](#)) displays VLAN, port, and VLAN port settings.
- The Guest VLAN screen ([Section 20.3 on page 118](#)) displays the global and port settings of the Switch.
- The Voice VLAN screen ([Section 20.4 on page 120](#)) displays the global, OUI, and port settings of the Switch.

20.2 VLAN

Use this screen to view and configure VLAN settings.

20.2.1 The VLAN Screen

Use this screen to view VLAN settings. Click Configuration > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN to open this screen.

Figure 104 Configuration > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN

The screenshot shows the 'VLAN' configuration screen. At the top, there are tabs for 'VLAN', 'Port', and 'VLAN Port'. Below the tabs, there is a 'VLAN' section with a list of VLANs. The list has a header row with 'VLAN ID', 'VLAN Name', 'VLAN Type', and 'Action'. There is one entry in the list: '1', 'default', 'Default', and an edit icon. Above the list, there are buttons for 'FIRST', 'PREV', '1', 'NEXT', and 'LAST'. There is also an 'Add' button with a green plus icon.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 71 Configuration > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Create VLAN	
Add	Click Add to create a new VLAN entry.
VLAN ID	Displays the VLAN ID number.
VLAN Name	Displays a descriptive name for the VLAN group for identification purposes. This name consists of up to 64 printable characters; spaces are allowed.
VLAN Type	Displays Default or Static.
Action	
Edit	Click Edit to make changes to the entry.

20.2.2 The VLAN Add Screen

Use this screen to add a VLAN. Click Configuration > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN > Add to open this screen.

Figure 105 Configuration > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN > Add

The screenshot shows the 'VLAN Add' screen. It has a title bar 'VLAN'. Below the title bar, there are two input fields: 'VLAN List' and 'VLAN Name Prefix'. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Apply' and 'Cancel'.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 73 Configuration > VLAN > VLAN > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index number.
PVID	A PVID (Port VLAN ID) is a tag that adds to incoming untagged frames received on a port so that the frames are forwarded to the VLAN group that the tag defines.
Accept Frame Type	Specify the type of frames allowed on a port. Choices are All, Tag Only and Untag Only.
Ingress Check	If this check box is selected for a port, the Switch discards incoming frames for VLANs that do not include this port in its member set.
VLAN Trunk	Enable VLAN Trunking on ports connected to other switches or routers (but not ports directly connected to end users) to allow frames belonging to unknown VLAN groups to pass through the Switch.

20.2.4 The Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure port settings. Click Configuration > VLAN > VLAN > Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 107 Configuration > VLAN > VLAN > Port > Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 74 Configuration > VLAN > VLAN > Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Port Select	Displays the list of port index numbers that are being configured.
PVID	Enter a number between 1 and 4094 as the port VLAN ID.

Table 74 Configuration > VLAN > VLAN > Port > Edit (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Accepted Type	Select All from the drop-down list box to accept all untagged or tagged frames on this port. This is the default setting. Select Tag Only to accept only tagged frames on this port. All untagged frames will be dropped. Select Untag Only to accept only untagged frames on this port. All tagged frames will be dropped.
Ingress Filtering	If this check box is selected for a port, the Switch discards incoming frames for VLANs that do not include this port in its member set. Clear this check box to disable ingress filtering.
VLAN Trunk	Enable VLAN Trunking on ports connected to other switches or routers (but not ports directly connected to end users) to allow frames belonging to unknown VLAN groups to pass through the Switch.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

20.2.5 The VLAN Port Screen

Port-based VLANs are VLANs where the packet forwarding decision is based on the destination MAC address and its associated port. Port-based VLANs require allowed outgoing ports to be defined for each port. Therefore, if you wish to allow two subscriber ports to talk to each other, for example, between conference rooms in a hotel, you must define the egress (an egress port is an outgoing port, that is, a port through which a data packet leaves) for both ports. Port-based VLANs are specific only to the Switch on which they were created.

Use this screen to view VLAN port settings. Click Configuration > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN Port to open this screen.

Figure 108 Configuration > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN Port

VLAN Port

VLAN ID: 1

Port	Membership
*	Untagged
1	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
2	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
3	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
4	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
5	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
6	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
7	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
8	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
LAG1	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
LAG2	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
LAG3	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
LAG4	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
LAG5	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
LAG6	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
LAG7	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged
LAG8	☐ Forbidden ☐ Excluded ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

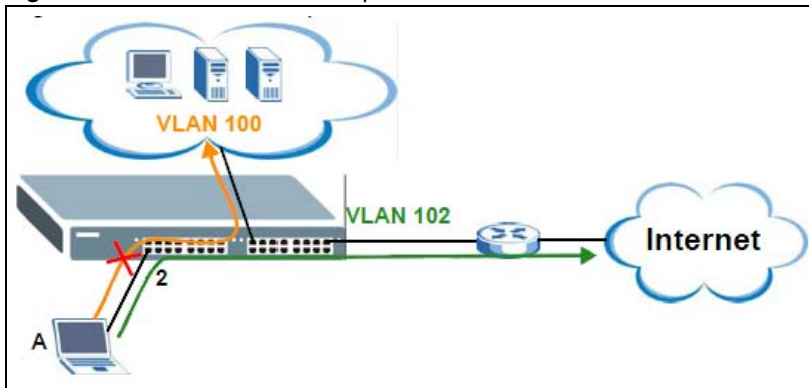
Table 75 Configuration > VLAN > VLAN > VLAN Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VLAN Port	
VLAN ID	Select the ID of the VLAN you want to configure.
Port	Displays the port index value.
Membership	Select Forbidden if you want to prohibit the port from joining this VLAN group. Select Excluded to remove the port from the VLAN. Select Tagged to set the port TX tag status to tagged in the VLAN. Select Untagged to set the port TX tag status to untagged in the VLAN.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

20.3 Guest VLAN

When 802.1x port authentication is enabled on the Switch and its ports, clients that do not have the correct credentials are blocked from using the port(s). You can configure your Switch to have one VLAN that acts as a guest VLAN. If you enable the guest VLAN (102 in the example) on a port (2 in the example), the user (A in the example) that is not IEEE 802.1x capable or fails to enter the correct username and password can still access the port, but traffic from the user is forwarded to the guest VLAN. That is, unauthenticated users can have access to limited network resources in the same guest VLAN, such as the Internet. The rights granted to the Guest VLAN depends on how the network administrator configures switches or routers with the guest network feature.

Figure 109 Guest VLAN Example



Use this screen to view and configure guest VLAN settings.

20.3.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to configure the global Guest VLAN settings. Click Configuration > VLAN > Guest VLAN to open this screen.

Figure 110 Configuration > VLAN > Guest VLAN > Global

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 76 Configuration > VLAN > Guest VLAN > Global

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
State	Select to enable the global Guest VLAN feature.

Table 76 Configuration > VLAN > Guest VLAN > Global (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Guest VLAN ID	Enter the global guest VLAN ID.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

20.3.2 The Port Screen

Use this screen to view the Guest VLAN port settings and select VLAN port(s) for configuration. Click Configuration > VLAN > Guest VLAN > Port to open this screen.

Figure 111 Configuration > VLAN > Guest VLAN > Port

	Port	State
☐	1	Disable
☐	2	Disable
☐	3	Disable
☐	4	Disable
☐	5	Disable
☐	6	Disable
☐	7	Disable
☐	8	Disable

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 77 Configuration > VLAN > Guest VLAN > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index number.
State	Display the state of the selected port.

20.3.3 The Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the guest VLAN port EEE settings. Click Configuration > VLAN > Guest VLAN > Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 112 Configuration > VLAN > Guest VLAN > Port > Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 78 Configuration > VLAN > Guest VLAN > Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Port List	Displays the list of port index numbers that are being configured.
State	Enable/Disable the guest VLAN feature.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

20.4 Voice VLAN

The Voice VLAN feature enables voice traffic forwarding on the Voice VLAN, then the switch can classify and schedule network traffic. It is recommended that there be two VLANs on a port - one for voice, one for data. Before connecting the IP device to the switch, the IP phone should configure the voice VLAN ID correctly. It should be configured through its own GUI.

Use this screen to view and configure voice VLAN settings.

20.4.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to configure the global Voice VLAN settings. Click Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > Global to open this screen.

Figure 113 Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > Global

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 79 Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > Global

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
State	Select Enable to activate the global voice VLAN feature.
Voice VLAN ID	Enter the global voice VLAN ID. It should be a unique VLAN ID in the system and cannot equal each port PVID. It is a conflict in configuration if the value equals management VID, MVR VID, PVID etc. The allowed range is 1 to 4095.
Cos/802.1p	Displays the 802.1p packet priority field.
Remark Cos/802.1p	Select to Enable the priority remark function for cos/802.1p.
Aging Time	Enter the voice VLAN secure learning aging time. The allowed range is 10 to 10000000 seconds. It is used when security mode or auto detect mode is enabled. In other cases, it will be based on hardware aging time. The actual aging time will be situated between the [age_time; 2 * age_time] interval.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

20.4.2 The OUI Screen

Use this screen to view the OUI settings. The maximum number of entries is 16. Modifying the OUI table will restart auto detection of OUI process. Click Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > OUI to open this screen.

Figure 114 Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > OUI


OUI Address	Description	Action
00:E0:BB	3COM	
00:03:6B	Cisco	
00:E0:75	Veritel	
00:D0:1E	Pingtel	
00:01:E3	Siemens	
00:60:B9	NEC/Philips	
00:0F:E2	H3C	
00:09:6E	Avaya	

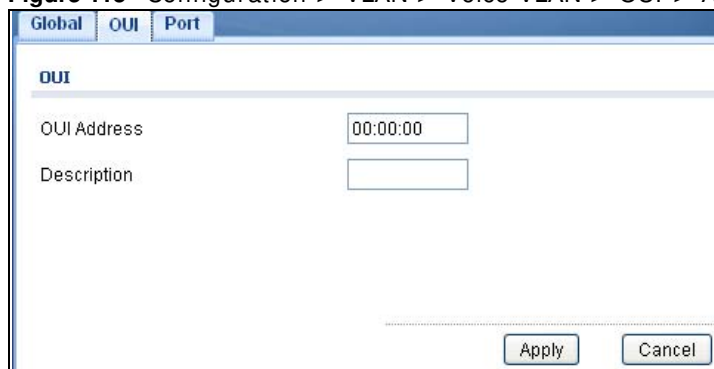
The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 80 Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > OUI

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
OUI	
Add	Click Add to create a new OUI entry.
OUI Address	Displays an OUI address. A telephony OUI address is a globally unique identifier assigned to a vendor by IEEE. It must be 6 characters long and the input format is "xx-xx-xx" (x is a hexadecimal digit).
Description	Displays a description of the OUI address. Normally, it describes which vendor telephony device it belongs to. The allowed string length is 0 to 32.
Action	
Edit	Click Edit to make changes to the entry.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

20.4.3 The OUI Add/Edit Screen

Use this screen to add/edit an OUI address. Click Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > OUI > Add/ Edit to open this screen.

Figure 115 Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > OUI > Add/Edit


OUI	
OUI Address	00:00:00
Description	
Apply Cancel	

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 81 Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > OUI > Add/Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
OUI	
OUI Address	Enter an OUI address. A telephony OUI address is a globally unique identifier assigned to a vendor by IEEE. It must be 6 characters long and the input format is "xx-xx-xx" (x is a hexadecimal digit).
Description	Enter a description of the OUI address. Normally, it describes which vendor telephony device it belongs to. The allowed string length is 0 to 32.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

20.4.4 The Port Screen

Use this screen to view the Voice VLAN port settings and select a port for configuration. Click Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > Port to open this screen.

Figure 116 Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > Port

Global	OUI	Port
Port		
+ Edit		
☐	Port	State
☐	1	Disable
☐	2	Disable
☐	3	Disable
☐	4	Disable
☐	5	Disable
☐	6	Disable
☐	7	Disable
☐	8	Disable
☐	LAG1	Disable
☐	LAG2	Disable
☐	LAG3	Disable
☐	LAG4	Disable
☐	LAG5	Disable
☐	LAG6	Disable
☐	LAG7	Disable
☐	LAG8	Disable

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 82 Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.

Table 82 Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > Port (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	Displays the port index value.
State	Displays the Voice VLAN port security mode state. When the function is enabled, all non-telephonic MAC addresses in the Voice VLAN will be blocked for 10 seconds. Possible port modes are: - Enabled: Enable Voice VLAN security mode operation. - Disabled: Disable Voice VLAN security mode operation.

20.4.5 The Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to edit the port(s) security state. Click Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > Port > Add/ Edit to open this screen.

Figure 117 Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > Port > Add/Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 83 Configuration > VLAN > Voice VLAN > Port > Add/Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Port	Displays the port(s) index value.
State	Select the Voice VLAN port security mode state. When the function is enabled, all non-telephonic MAC addresses in the Voice VLAN will be blocked for 10 seconds. Possible port modes are: - Enabled: Enable Voice VLAN security mode operation. - Disabled: Disable Voice VLAN security mode operation.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Configuration: MAC Table

21.1 Overview

This section provides information for MAC Table in Configuration.

The MAC Table screen (a MAC table is also known as a filtering database) shows how frames are forwarded or filtered across the Switch's ports. When a device (which may belong to a VLAN group) sends a packet which is forwarded to a port on the Switch, the MAC address of the device is shown on the Switch's MAC Table. It also shows whether the MAC address is dynamic (learned by the Switch) or static (manually entered in the Static MAC Forwarding screen).

21.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

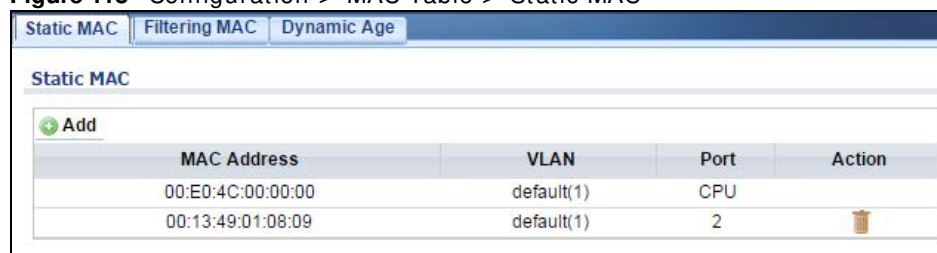
The MAC Table screen ([Section 21.2 on page 125](#)) displays Static MAC, Filtering MAC, and Dynamic MAC settings.

21.2 MAC Table

21.2.1 The Static MAC Screen

Use this screen to view Static MAC addresses settings. Click Configuration > MAC Table > Static MAC to open this screen.

Figure 118 Configuration > MAC Table > Static MAC



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 84 Configuration > MAC Table > Static MAC

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Static MAC	
Add	Click Add to create a new Static MAC entry.
MAC Address	Displays the object MAC address from which this incoming frame came.

Table 84 Configuration > MAC Table > Static MAC (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VLAN	Displays the VLAN group to which this frame belongs.
Port	Displays the port from which the above MAC address was learned.
Action	Click Delete to remove the MAC address.

21.2.2 The Static MAC Add Screen

Use this screen to add new Static MAC addresses. Click Configuration > MAC Table > Static MAC > Add to open this screen.

Figure 119 Configuration > MAC Table > Static MAC > Add

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 85 Configuration > MAC Table > Static MAC > Add

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Static MAC	
MAC Address	Enter the object MAC address.
VLAN	Select the VLAN group which to associate the MAC address.
Port	Select the port which to associate the above MAC address.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

21.2.3 The Filtering MAC Screen

Use this screen to view Filtering MAC addresses. Click Configuration > MAC Table > Filtering MAC to open this screen.

Figure 120 Configuration > MAC Table > Filtering MAC

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 86 Configuration > MAC Table > Filtering MAC

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MAC Filtering	
Add	Click Add to create a new Filtering MAC entry.
MAC Address	Displays the filtering object MAC address from which this incoming frame came.
VLAN	Displays the VLAN group to which this frame belongs.
Action	
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

21.2.4 The Filtering MAC Add Screen

Use this screen to add new Filtering MAC addresses. Click Configuration > MAC Table > Filtering MAC > Add to open this screen.

Figure 121 Configuration > MAC Table > Filtering MAC > Add

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 87 Configuration > MAC Table > Filtering MAC > Add

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Filtering MAC	
MAC Address	Enter the MAC address of the device.
VLAN	Select the VLAN group to associate the filtering object MAC address.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

21.2.5 The Dynamic Age Screen

Use this screen to enter the Dynamic MAC Age. The dynamic MAC age is how long all dynamically learned MAC addresses remain in the MAC address table before they age out (and must be relearned). Click Configuration > MAC Table > Dynamic Age to open this screen.

Figure 122 Configuration > MAC Table > Dynamic Age

Static MAC Filtering MAC Dynamic Age

Dynamic MAC Age

Aging Time 300 (10 - 630 sec)

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 88 Configuration > Dynamic Age

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Dynamic MAC Age	
Aging Time	Enter the aging time of the MAC address. The value can be between 10 and 630 seconds.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Configuration: Link Aggregation

22.1 Overview

This section provides information for Link Aggregation in Configuration.

This chapter shows you how to logically aggregate physical links to form one logical, higher bandwidth link.

22.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

The Link Aggregation screen ([Section 22.2 on page 129](#)) displays global, LAG management, LAG port, and LACP port settings.

22.2 Link Aggregation

Link aggregation (trunking) is the grouping of physical ports into one logical higher-capacity link. You may want to trunk ports if for example, it is cheaper to use multiple lower-speed links than to under-utilize a high-speed, but more costly, single-port link.

However, the more ports you aggregate then the fewer available ports you have. A trunk group is one logical link containing multiple ports.

The Switch supports both static and dynamic link aggregation.

Note: In a properly planned network, it is recommended to implement static link aggregation only. This ensures increased network stability and control over the trunk groups on your Switch.

22.2.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to configure global Link Aggregation settings. Click Configuration > Link Aggregation > Global to open this screen.

Figure 123 Configuration > Link Aggregation > Global

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 89 Configuration > Link Aggregation > Global

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
LACP State	Select Enable to activate the link aggregation control protocol.
LACP System Priority	LACP system priority is a number between 1 and 65,535. The switch with the lowest system priority (and lowest port number if system priority is the same) becomes the LACP “server”. The LACP “server” controls the operation of LACP setup. Enter a number to set the priority of an active port using Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP). The smaller the number, the higher the priority level.
Load Balance Algorithm	Select the outgoing traffic distribution type. Packets from the same source and/or to the same destination are sent over the same link within the trunk. By default, the Switch uses the IP/ MAC Address distribution type. If the Switch is behind a router, the packet’s destination or source MAC address will be changed. In this case, set the Switch to distribute traffic based on its IP address to make sure port trunking can work properly. Select MAC Address to distribute traffic based on a combination of the packet’s source and destination MAC addresses. Select IP/ MAC Address to distribute traffic based on a combination of the packet’s source and destination IP addresses.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

22.2.2 The LAG Management Screen

Use this screen to view LAG management settings. Click Configuration > Link Aggregation > LAG Management to open this screen.

Figure 124 Configuration > Link Aggregation > LAG Management

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 90 Configuration > Link Aggregation > LAG Management

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
LAG Management	
Add	Click Add to create a new LAG Management entry.
LAG	Displays the link aggregation group (LAG), that is, one logical link containing multiple ports.
Name	Displays the name of the link aggregation group.
Type	This field displays how these ports were added to the trunk group. It displays: Static - if the ports are configured as static members of a trunk group. LACP - if the ports are configured to join a trunk group via LACP.
Link Status	Displays link status as either Link up or Link down.
Active Member	Displays if this member is an active member of a trunk.
Standby Member	Displays if this member is a standby member of a trunk.
Modify	
Edit	Click Edit to make changes to the entry.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

22.2.3 The LAG Add Screen

Use this screen to add a LAG. Click Configuration > Link Aggregation > LAG Management > Add to open this screen.

Figure 125 Configuration > Link Aggregation > LAG Management > Add

The screenshot shows the 'LAG Management' configuration screen. At the top, there are four tabs: 'Global', 'LAG Management' (selected), 'LAG Port', and 'LACP Port'. Below the tabs, the title 'LAG Management' is displayed. The main form area contains the following fields:

- LAG:** A dropdown menu currently showing 'LAG1'.
- Name:** An empty text input field.
- Type:** Two radio buttons; 'Static' is selected (indicated by a green dot), and 'LACP' is unselected.
- Member Ports:** This section contains two vertical lists of ports. The 'Available' list on the left contains ports 1 through 8. The 'Acting' list on the right is currently empty. Between the two lists are two arrows: a right-pointing arrow (>) and a left-pointing arrow (<), used to move ports between the available and acting states.

At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons: 'Apply' and 'Cancel'.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 91 Configuration > Link Aggregation > LAG Management > Add

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
LAG Management	
LAG	Select the link aggregation group (LAG).
Name	Enter the name of this entry.
Type	Select Static or LACP.
Member Ports	Select the member ports to be part of the LAG.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

22.2.4 The LAG Port Screen

Use this screen to view LAG port settings. Click Configuration > Link Aggregation > LAG Port to open this screen.

Figure 126 Configuration > Link Aggregation > LAG Port

GlobalLAG ManagementLAG PortLACP Port

LAG Port

Edit

☐	LAG	Name	Port Type	State	Speed	Duplex	FlowCtrl State	FlowCtrl Status
☐	LAG1			Enable	Auto	Auto	Disable	Disable
☐	LAG2			Enable	Auto	Auto	Disable	Disable
☐	LAG3			Enable	Auto	Auto	Disable	Disable
☐	LAG4			Enable	Auto	Auto	Disable	Disable
☐	LAG5			Enable	Auto	Auto	Disable	Disable
☐	LAG6			Enable	Auto	Auto	Disable	Disable
☐	LAG7			Enable	Auto	Auto	Disable	Disable
☐	LAG8			Enable	Auto	Auto	Disable	Disable

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 92 Configuration > Link Aggregation > LAG Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
LAG Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
LAG	Displays the LAG index value.
Name	Displays the LAG name.
Port Type	Displays the port type.
State	Displays the state as Enable/Disable.
Speed	Displays the speed value as Auto, Auto-10M, Auto-100M, Auto-1000M, Auto-10/100M, 10M, 100M, or 1000M.
Duplex	Displays the duplex value as Full, Half, or Auto.
FlowCtrl State	Displays whether flow control is Enable/Disable.
FlowCtrl Status	Displays whether flow control is in use (Enable) or not (Disable).

22.2.5 The LAG Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to edit a LAG port. Click Configuration > Link Aggregation > LAG Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 127 Configuration > Link Aggregation > LAG Port > Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 93 Configuration > Link Aggregation > LAG Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
LAG Port Edit	
LAG	Displays the LAG index values.
State	Select the state to be Enable or Disable.
Speed	Displays the speed value as Auto, 10M, 100M, or 1000M.
Flow Control	Select Enable to use the flow control feature.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

22.2.6 The LACP Port Screen

Use this screen to view LACP Port settings. Click Configuration > Link Aggregation > LACP Port to open this screen.

Figure 128 Configuration > Link Aggregation > LACP Port

Global	LAG Management	LAG Port	LACP Port
LACP Port			
☐ Edit			
☐	Port	Priority	Timer(sec)
☐	1	1	30
☐	2	1	30
☐	3	1	30
☐	4	1	30
☐	5	1	30
☐	6	1	30
☐	7	1	30
☐	8	1	30

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 94 Configuration > Link Aggregation > LACP Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
LACP Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index number.
Priority	Displays the priority value.
Timer (sec)	Displays the Timer value in seconds. Timeout is the time interval between the individual port exchanges of LACP packets in order to check that the peer port in the trunk group is still up. If a port does not respond after three tries, then it is deemed to be "down" and is removed from the trunk. Set a short timeout (one second) for busy trunked links to ensure that disabled ports are removed from the trunk group as soon as possible.

22.2.7 The LACP Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to edit a LACP Port. Click Configuration > Link Aggregation > LACP Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 129 Configuration > Link Aggregation > LACP Port > Edit

Global	LAG Management	LAG Port	LACP Port
LACP Port			
Port List	1-8		
Priority	1 (1-65535)		
Timer	☒ 30 sec ☐ 1 sec		
Apply Cancel			

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 95 Configuration > Link Aggregation > LACP Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
LACP Port	
Port List	Displays the list of port index numbers to be configured.
Priority	Enter a value for the port priority. The number can be between 1 and 65,535.
Timer	Select a timer value of either 1 second or 30 seconds.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Configuration: Loop Guard

23.1 Overview

This section provides information for Loop Guard in Configuration.

This chapter shows you how to configure the Switch to guard against loops on the edge of your network.

23.2 Loop Guard

Loop guard allows you to configure the Switch to shut down a port if it detects that packets sent out on that port loop back to the Switch. While you can use Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) to prevent loops in the core of your network. STP cannot prevent loops that occur on the edge of your network.

23.2.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to configure the global Loop Guard. Click Configuration > Loop Guard to open this screen.

Figure 130 Configuration > Loop Guard

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 96 Configuration > Loop Guard

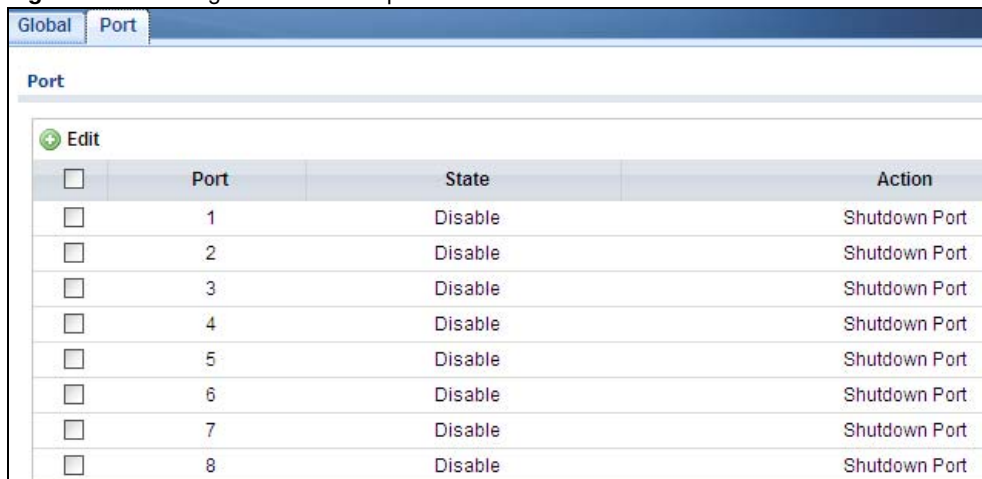
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
State	Select Enable to activate loop protection on this switch.

Table 96 Configuration > Loop Guard (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Recovery Time	Enter the period (in seconds) for which a port will be kept disabled in the event of a loop is detected (and the port action shuts down the port).
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

23.2.2 The Loop Guard Port

Use this screen to view the Loop Guard Port. Click Configuration > Loop Guard > Port to open this screen.

Figure 131 Configuration > Loop Guard > Port


Port			
☐	Port	State	Action
☐	1	Disable	Shutdown Port
☐	2	Disable	Shutdown Port
☐	3	Disable	Shutdown Port
☐	4	Disable	Shutdown Port
☐	5	Disable	Shutdown Port
☐	6	Disable	Shutdown Port
☐	7	Disable	Shutdown Port
☐	8	Disable	Shutdown Port

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 97 Configuration > Loop Guard > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Edit	Click Edit to change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index number.
State	Displays whether the port state is Enable or Disable.
Action	Displays the action to take by the Switch. The options are Log, Shutdown Port, and Shutdown and Log.

23.2.3 The Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure a Loop Guard port. Click Configuration > Loop Guard > Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 132 Configuration > Loop Guard > Port > Edit

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled 'Port' under the 'Loop Guard' section. It has two tabs: 'Global' and 'Port'. The 'Port' tab is selected. The configuration area includes:

- Port List:** A text field containing the value '1,4-5'.
- State:** Two radio buttons labeled 'Enable' and 'Disable'. The 'Disable' radio button is selected.
- Action:** A dropdown menu currently showing 'Shutdown Port'.

At the bottom right of the window are two buttons: 'Apply' and 'Cancel'.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 98 Configuration > Loop Guard > Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Port List	Displays the list of port index numbers to be configured.
State	Select Enable to use the Admin Enabled feature.
Action	Select the action to take by the Switch.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Configuration: Mirror

24.1 Overview

This section provides information for Mirror in Configuration.

24.2 Mirror

Port mirroring allows you to copy a traffic flow to a monitor port (the port you copy the traffic to) in order that you can examine the traffic from the monitor port without interference.

The Switch supports local port mirroring.

24.2.1 The Mirror Screen

Use this screen to configure Mirroring. Click Configuration > Mirror to open this screen.

Figure 133 Configuration > Mirror

The screenshot shows the 'Mirror' configuration window. The window has a title bar labeled 'Mirror'. Below the title bar, there is a sub-header 'Mirror'. On the left side, there are four labels: 'Mirroring', 'Monitor Port', 'Egress', and 'Ingress'. On the right side, there are two sections for 'Available' and 'Acting' ports. The 'Available' section has a list of ports 1 through 8. The 'Acting' section has a list of ports 1 through 8. There are arrows between the two sections. At the bottom right, there are 'Apply' and 'Cancel' buttons.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 99 Configuration > Mirror

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Mirror	
Mirroring	Select Enable to activate port mirroring on the Switch or Disable to disable the feature.
Monitor Port	The monitor port is the port you copy the traffic to in order to examine it in more detail without interfering with the traffic flow on the original port(s). Type the port number of the monitor port.
Egress	Specify the ports to mirror outgoing traffic.
Available	Click < to move a severity type from the acting box to the available box. Click > to move a severity type to the acting box from the available box.
Acting	Click < to move a severity type from the acting box to the available box. Click > to move a severity type to the acting box from the available box.
>	Click > to move a severity type to the acting box from the available box.
<	Click < to move a severity type from the acting box to the available box.
Ingress	Specify the ports to mirror incoming traffic.
Available	Click < to move a severity type from the acting box to the available box. Click > to move a severity type to the acting box from the available box.
Acting	Click < to move a severity type from the acting box to the available box. Click > to move a severity type to the acting box from the available box.
>	Click > to move a severity type to the acting box from the available box.
<	Click < to move a severity type from the acting box to the available box.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Configuration: Multicast

25.1 Overview

This section provides information for Multicast in Configuration.

Traditionally, IP packets are transmitted in one of either two ways - Unicast (1 sender to 1 recipient) or Broadcast (1 sender to everybody on the network). Multicast delivers IP packets to just a group of hosts on the network.

25.2 IGMP

IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) is a network-layer protocol used to establish membership in an IPv4 multicast group - it is not used to carry user data. Refer to RFC 1112, RFC 2236 and RFC 3376 for information on IGMP versions 1, 2 and 3 respectively.

25.2.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to view the IGMP Global settings. Click Configuration > Multicast > IGMP to open this screen.

Figure 134 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 100 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IGMP Global	
Snooping Status	Select Enable to turn on IGMP packet snooping or Disable to turn snooping off.

Table 100 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Snooping Version	Select v2 or v3 depending on the snooping version you require.
Unknown Multicast Action	Select to send the IPv4 unknown multicast frame to the router port. The following options are available: - Flood - select to send the frame(s) to all ports. - Drop - select to discard the frame(s). - Router Port - select to send the frame to router port.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

25.2.2 The VLAN Screen

Use this screen to view the IGMP VLAN settings. Click Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > VLAN to open this screen.

Figure 135 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > VLAN

Global

VLAN

Router Port

Profile

Throttling

IGMP Vlan

FIRST

PREV

1

NEXT

LAST

+

Edit

☐	VLAN ID	State	Router Ports Auto Learn	Query			Last Member Query		Querier	
				Retry	Interval(sec)	Max. Response Interval(sec)	Count	Interval(sec)	State	Version
☐	1	Disable	Enable	2	125	10	2	1	Disable	---

Total Entries:1

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 101 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > VLAN

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IGMP VLAN	
Edit	Click Edit to change the properties of the IGMP VLAN entry.
VLAN ID	Displays the ID of a static VLAN; the valid range is between 1 and 4094.
Status	Display the status of the VLAN as enabled or disabled.
Router Ports Auto Learn	Displays the Switch learn multicast router port member status of any VLANs as enabled or disabled.
Query	
Retry	Displays the number of query retry times.
Interval (sec)	Displays the amount of time (in seconds) between general query messages sent by the router connected to the upstream port.
Max. Response Interval (sec)	Displays the amount of time (in seconds) the router connected to the upstream port waits for a response to an IGMP general query message.
Last Member Query	
Count	Displays the number of queries.
Interval (sec)	Displays the amount of time (in milliseconds) between the IGMP group-specific queries sent by an upstream port when an IGMP Done message is received.
Querier	

Table 101 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > VLAN (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
State	Displays the switch current VLAN querier entry as Enable or Disable.
Version	Displays the switch current VLAN querier entry version.

25.2.3 The Edit IGMP Screen

Use this screen to configure the IGMP VLAN settings. Click Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > VLAN > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 136 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > VLAN > Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 102 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > VLAN > Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IGMP Edit	
VLAN List	Enter the ID of a static VLAN; the valid range is between 1 and 4094.
IGMP State	Select the status of the VLAN to Enable or Disable the function.
Router Ports Auto Learn	Select Enabled to have the Switch learn multicast router membership information of any VLANs automatically.
Query	
Retry	Enter the number of query retry times. The value can be between 1 and 7.
Interval (sec)	Enter the amount of time (in seconds) between general query messages sent by the router connected to the upstream port. The value can be between 30 and 18000.
Max. Response Interval (sec)	Enter the amount of time (in seconds) the router connected to the upstream port waits for a response to an IGMP general query message.

Table 102 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > VLAN > Modify (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Last Member Query	
Count	Enter the number of queries.
Interval (sec)	Enter the amount of time (in seconds) between the IGMP group-specific queries sent by an upstream port when an IGMP Done message is received.
Querier	
IGMP Querier State	Select the IGMP querier status to Enable or Disable the function.
IGMP Querier Version	Select the IGMP Querier version to v2 or v3.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

25.2.4 The Router Port Screen

Use this screen to view the Router Port settings. Click Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Router Port to open this screen.

Figure 137 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Router Port

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 103 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Router Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Router Port	
Add	Click Add to create a new Router Port entry.
VLAN ID	Displays the ID of a static VLAN; the valid range is between 1 and 4094.
Static Router Ports	Displays the ports that are defined as static router ports.
Forbidden Router Ports	Displays the ports that are defined as forbidden router ports.
Action	
Edit	Click Edit to make changes to the entry.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

25.2.5 The Add/Edit Router Port Screen

Use this screen to configure the Router Port settings. Click Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Router Port > Add/ Modify to open this screen.

Figure 138 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Router Port > Add/Modify

IGMP Router Edit

VLAN List

Static Router Ports Selects

Available		Acting
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		

Forbidden Router Ports Selects

Available		Acting
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 104 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Router Port > Add/Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IGMP Router Edit	
VLAN List	Enter the static VLAN IDs (valid range for each ID value is between 1 and 4094).
Static Router Ports Selects	Select the port(s) to be static router ports.
Forbidden Router Ports Selects	Select the port(s) to be forbidden router ports.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

25.2.6 The Profile Screen

Use this screen to view the IGMP Profile settings. Click Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Profile to open this screen.

Figure 139 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Profile

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 105 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Profile

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IGMP Profile	
Add	Click Add to create a new IGMP Profile entry.
Profile	Displays the Profile index number.
Group From	Displays the profile start group IP address.
Group To	Displays the profile end group IP address.
Match Action	Displays the action of the profile as Permit or Deny.
Action	
Edit	Click Edit to make changes to the entry.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

25.2.7 The Add/Edit Profile Screen

Use this screen to configure the IGMP Profile settings. Click Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Profile > Add/ Edit to open this screen.

Figure 140 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Profile > Add/Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 106 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Profile > Add/ Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IGMP Profile	
Profile	Enter the Profile index number.
Group From	Enter the profile start group IP address.

Table 106 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Profile > Add/Edit (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Group To	Enter the profile end group IP address.
Match Action	Select the action of the profile as to be Permit or Deny.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

25.2.8 The Throttling Screen

Use this screen to view the Throttling settings. Click Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Throttling to open this screen.

Figure 141 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Throttling

Global	VLAN	Router Port	Profile	Throttling																																																																																					
IGMP Port Throttling																																																																																									
Edit <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>☐</th> <th>Port</th> <th>Max. Groups</th> <th>Exceed Group Number Action</th> <th>Filter Profile ID</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>☐</td><td>1</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>2</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>3</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>4</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>5</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>6</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>7</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>8</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>LAG1</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>LAG2</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>LAG3</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>LAG4</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>LAG5</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>LAG6</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>LAG7</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> <tr><td>☐</td><td>LAG8</td><td>256</td><td>Deny</td><td>None</td></tr> </tbody> </table>					☐	Port	Max. Groups	Exceed Group Number Action	Filter Profile ID	☐	1	256	Deny	None	☐	2	256	Deny	None	☐	3	256	Deny	None	☐	4	256	Deny	None	☐	5	256	Deny	None	☐	6	256	Deny	None	☐	7	256	Deny	None	☐	8	256	Deny	None	☐	LAG1	256	Deny	None	☐	LAG2	256	Deny	None	☐	LAG3	256	Deny	None	☐	LAG4	256	Deny	None	☐	LAG5	256	Deny	None	☐	LAG6	256	Deny	None	☐	LAG7	256	Deny	None	☐	LAG8	256	Deny	None
☐	Port	Max. Groups	Exceed Group Number Action	Filter Profile ID																																																																																					
☐	1	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	2	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	3	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	4	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	5	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	6	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	7	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	8	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	LAG1	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	LAG2	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	LAG3	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	LAG4	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	LAG5	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	LAG6	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	LAG7	256	Deny	None																																																																																					
☐	LAG8	256	Deny	None																																																																																					

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 107 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Throttling

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IGMP Port Throttling	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index value.
Max. Groups	Displays the maximum number of groups.
Exceed Group Number Action	Displays the action taken by the groups as Permit or Deny.
Filter Profile ID	Displays the throttling filter profile ID.

25.2.9 The Add/Edit Throttling Screen

Use this screen to configure the Throttling settings. Click Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Throttling > Add/ Edit to open this screen.

Figure 142 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Throttling > Add/Edit

IGMP Port Throttling

Port List

Max. Groups: 256 (0-256)

Exceed Group Number Action: ☒ Deny ☐ Replace

Filter Profile ID: None

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 108 Configuration > Multicast > IGMP > Throttling > Add/Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IGMP Port Throttling	
Port List	Enter the port index value(s).
Max. Groups	Enter the maximum number of groups. Enter a value between 0 and 256.
Exceed Group Number Action	Select the action taken by the groups to be Deny or Replace.
Filter Profile ID	Select the throttling filter profile ID from the dropdown list.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Configuration: Spanning Tree

26.1 Overview

This section provides information for Spanning Tree in Configuration.

The Switch supports Spanning Tree Protocol (STP), Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) and Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) as defined in the following standards.

- IEEE 802.1D Spanning Tree Protocol
- IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol
- IEEE 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol

The Switch also allows you to set up multiple STP configurations (or trees). Ports can then be assigned to the trees.

26.2 Spanning Tree

(R)STP detects and breaks network loops and provides backup links between switches, bridges or routers. It allows a Switch to interact with other (R)STP-compliant switches in your network to ensure that only one path exists between any two stations on the network.

26.2.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to view the Global settings. Click Configuration > Spanning Tree to open this screen.

Figure 143 Configuration > Spanning Tree

Global

State: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

BPDU Forward: ☒ Flooding ☐ Filtering

PathCost Method: ☐ Short ☒ Long

Version:

Configuration Name: (Max 32 character)

Configuration Revision: (0 - 65535)

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 109 Configuration > Spanning Tree

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
State	Select to Enable or Disable the Spanning-Tree function.
BPDU Forward	Select the bridge protocol data units forward (BPDU) option to be Flooding or Filtering.
Path Cost Method	Select Short or Long as a Path Cost method. Path cost is the cost of transmitting a frame on to a LAN through that port. It is recommended that you assign this value according to the speed of the bridge. The slower the media, the higher the cost - see Table 40 on page 112 for more information.
Version	Select the type of spanning tree protocol to use. The following options are available: • STP • RSTP • MSTP
Configuration Name	Enter the name of the configuration in hexadecimal. The maximum number characters is 32.
Configuration Revision	Enter the revision number of configuration. The number can be between 0 and 65535.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

26.2.2 The STP Port Screen

Use this screen to view the STP Port settings. Click Configuration > Spanning Tree > STP Port to open this screen.

Figure 144 Configuration > Spanning Tree > STP Port

Global	STP Port	CIST	CIST Port	MST	MST Port	
STP Port						
Edit						
	Port	State	External Cost	Edge Port	BPDU Filter	P2P MAC
	1	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	2	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	3	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	4	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	5	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	6	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	7	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	8	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	LAG1	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	LAG2	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	LAG3	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	LAG4	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	LAG5	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	LAG6	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	LAG7	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes
	LAG8	Enable	0	Yes	No	Yes

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 110 Configuration > Spanning Tree > STP Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
STP Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the index number of the STP port.
State	Display the status of the STP port as enabled or disabled.
External Cost	Displays the external path cost.
Edge Port	Displays the edge port status as Yes or No.
BPDU Filter	Displays the BPDU filter status as Yes or No.
P2P MAC	Displays the P2P MAC status as Yes or No.

26.2.3 The STP Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the STP Port Edit settings. Click Configuration > Spanning Tree > STP Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 145 Configuration > Spanning Tree > STP Port > Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 111 Configuration > Spanning Tree > STP Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
STP Port	
Port List	Enter the index number of the STP port(s).
External Path Cost (0= Auto)	Enter the external path cost. Enter 0 for Auto.
State	Select the state of the STP port as enabled or disabled.
Edge Port	Select this check box to configure a port as an edge port when it is directly attached to a computer. An edge port changes its initial STP port state from blocking state to forwarding state immediately without going through listening and learning states right after the port is configured as an edge port or when its link status changes. Note: An edge port becomes a non-edge port as soon as it receives a Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU).
BPDU Filter	Select Yes to activate BPDU filter or No to deactivate it.
P2P MAC	Select Yes to activate P2P MAC or No to deactivate it.
Migrate	Select Yes to activate Migrate or No to deactivate it.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

26.2.4 The CIST Screen

Use this screen to view the CIST settings. Click Configuration > Spanning Tree > CIST to open this screen.

Figure 146 Configuration > Spanning Tree > CIST

CIST Instance

Priority	32768	
Max Hops	20	(1-40)
Forward Delay	15	(4-30)
Max Age	20	(6-40)
Tx Hold Count	6	(1-10)
Hello Time	2	(1-10)

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 112 Configuration > Spanning Tree > CIST

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
CIST Instance	
Priority	Configure priority of CIST bridge ID. Priority is part of bridge ID, used for CIST root bridge selection.
Max Hops	Enter a maximum number of hops value. The value can be between 1 and 40.
Forward Delay	This is the maximum time (in seconds) a switch will wait before changing states. This delay is required because every switch must receive information about topology changes before it starts to forward frames. In addition, each port needs time to listen for conflicting information that would make it return to a blocking state; otherwise, temporary data loops might result. The allowed range is 4 to 30 seconds. As a general rule: Note: $2 * (\text{Forward Delay} - 1) \geq \text{Max Age} \geq 2 * (\text{Hello Time} + 1)$
Max Age	This is the maximum time (in seconds) a switch can wait without receiving a BPDU before attempting to reconfigure. All switch ports (except for designated ports) should receive BPDUs at regular intervals. Any port that ages out STP information (provided in the last BPDU) becomes the designated port for the attached LAN. If it is a root port, a new root port is selected from among the switch ports attached to the network. The allowed range is 6 to 40 seconds.
Tx Hold Count	Enter a transmission hold count value. The value can be between 1 and 10.
Hello Time	This is the time interval in seconds between BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Units) configuration message generations by the root switch. The allowed range is 1 to 10 seconds.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

26.2.5 The CIST Port Screen

Use this screen to view the CIST Port settings. Click Configuration > Spanning Tree > CIST Port to open this screen.

Figure 147 Configuration > Spanning Tree > CIST Port

Global	STP Port	CIST	CIST Port	MST	MST Port
CIST Port					
 Edit					
☐	Port	Priority	External Path Cost	Internal Path Cost	
☐	1	128	0	0	
☐	2	128	0	0	
☐	3	128	0	0	
☐	4	128	0	0	
☐	5	128	0	0	
☐	6	128	0	0	
☐	7	128	0	0	
☐	8	128	0	0	
☐	LAG1	128	0	0	
☐	LAG2	128	0	0	
☐	LAG3	128	0	0	
☐	LAG4	128	0	0	
☐	LAG5	128	0	0	
☐	LAG6	128	0	0	
☐	LAG7	128	0	0	
☐	LAG8	128	0	0	

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 113 Configuration > Spanning Tree > CIST Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
CIST Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the index number of the STP port.
Priority	Displays the priority for each port here.
External Path Cost	Displays the external path cost.
Internal Path Cost	Displays the internal path cost.

26.2.6 The CIST Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the CIST Port Edit settings. Click Configuration > Spanning Tree > CIST Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 148 Configuration > Spanning Tree > CIST Port > Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 114 Configuration > Spanning Tree > CIST Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
STP CIST Port	
Port List	Enter the index number of the STP port(s).
Priority	Configure the priority for each port here. Priority decides which port should be disabled when more than one port forms a loop in a switch. Ports with a higher priority numeric value are disabled first. The allowed range is between 0 and 255 and the default value is 128.
Internal Path Cost (0= Auto)	Enter the internal path cost. Enter 0 or Auto.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

26.2.7 The MST Screen

Use this screen to view the MST settings. Click Configuration > Spanning Tree > MST to open this screen.

Figure 149 Configuration > Spanning Tree > MST

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 115 Configuration > Spanning Tree > MST

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MST Instance	
Add	Click Add to create a new MST Instance entry.
MSTI	Displays the Multiple Spanning Tree Instance(s) (MSTI).
VLAN List	Display a list of MSTI VLANs.

Table 115 Configuration > Spanning Tree > MST (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VLAN Count	Displays the VLAN count.
Priority	Displays the priority for each port here.
Action	
Edit	Click Edit to make changes to the entry.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

26.2.8 The Add/Modify MST Screen

Use this screen to configure the MST settings. Click Configuration > Spanning Tree > MST > Add/ Modify to open this screen.

Figure 150 Configuration > Spanning Tree > MST > Add/Modify

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 116 Configuration > Spanning Tree > MST > Add/Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MST Instance	
MST ID	Displays the Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI) ID(s).
VLAN List	Display a list of MSTI VLANs.
Priority	Displays MSTI bridge ID priority value.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

26.2.9 The MST Port Screen

Use this screen to view the MST Port settings. Click Configuration > Spanning Tree > MST Port to open this screen.

Figure 151 Configuration > Spanning Tree > MST Port

MST Port

MST ID:

☐ Edit

☐	Port	MSTID	Priority	Internal Path Cost
☐	1	1	128	0
☐	2	1	128	0
☐	3	1	128	0
☐	4	1	128	0
☐	5	1	128	0
☐	6	1	128	0
☐	7	1	128	0
☐	8	1	128	0
☐	LAG1	1	128	0
☐	LAG2	1	128	0
☐	LAG3	1	128	0
☐	LAG4	1	128	0
☐	LAG5	1	128	0
☐	LAG6	1	128	0
☐	LAG7	1	128	0
☐	LAG8	1	128	0

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 117 Configuration > Spanning Tree > MST Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MST Port	
MST ID	Select the MST port ID number from the dropdown list.
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of MST ID. Click the Edit button change the properties of the MST ID.
Port	Displays the index number of the MST port.
MSTI ID	Displays the index value of the MSTI.
Priority	Displays the priority for each port.
Internal Path Cost	Displays the internal path cost.

26.2.10 The MST Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the MST Port Edit settings. Click Configuration > Spanning Tree > MST Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 152 Configuration > Spanning Tree > MST Port > Edit

Global	STP Port	CIST	CIST Port	MST	MST Port
STP MST Port					
MST ID		1			
Port List		all			
Priority		128			
Internal Path Cost(0 = Auto)		0			
Apply Cancel					

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 118 Configuration > Spanning Tree > MST Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
STP MST Port	
MST ID	Displays the MST ID number.
Port List	Enter the index number of the MTP port(s).
Priority	Configure the priority for each port here. Priority decides which port should be disabled when more than one port forms a loop in a switch. Ports with a higher priority numeric value are disabled first. The allowed range is between 0 and 255 and the default value is 128.
Internal Path Cost (0= Auto)	Enter the internal path cost. Enter 0 for Auto.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Configuration: LLDP

27.1 Overview

This section provides information for LLDP in Configuration.

Use the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) screens to configure LLDP Switch settings.

27.2 LLDP

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current LLDP port settings.

27.2.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to configure the Global settings. Click Configuration > LLDP > Global to open this screen.

Figure 153 Configuration > LLDP > Global

Global	Port	Local Information	MED Network Policy	MED Port
Global				
State	☒ Enable ☐ Disable			
Transmission Interval	30	(5-32768 sec)		
Hold Multiplier	4	(2-10)		
Reinitialization Delay	2	(1-10 sec)		
Transmit Delay	2	(1-8192 sec)		
LLDP-MED Fast Start Repeat Count	3	(1-10)		
Apply Cancel				

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 119 Configuration > LLDP > Global

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
State	Select Enable to activate the global LLDP.

Table 119 Configuration > LLDP > Global (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Transmission Interval	Enter the transmission interval value. The switch periodically transmits LLDP frames to its neighbors for having the network discovery information up-to-date. The interval between each LLDP frame is determined by the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 5 - 32768 seconds.
Hold Multiplier	Enter the hold multiplier value. Each LLDP frame contains information about how long the information in the LLDP frame shall be considered valid. The LLDP information valid period is set to Tx Hold multiplied by Tx Interval seconds. Valid values are restricted to 2 - 10 times.
Reinitialization Delay	Enter the reinitialization delay value. When a port is disabled, LLDP is disabled or the switch is rebooted, an LLDP shutdown frame is transmitted to the neighboring units, signalling that the LLDP information isn't valid anymore. Tx Reinit controls the amount of seconds between the shutdown frame and a new LLDP initialization. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 10 seconds.
Transmit Delay	Enter the transmission delay value. If some configuration is changed (e.g. the IP address) a new LLDP frame is transmitted, but the time between the LLDP frames will always be at least the value of Tx Delay seconds. Tx Delay cannot be larger than 1/4 of the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 8192 seconds.
LLDP-MED Fast Start Repeat Count	Enter the LLDP-MED fast start repeat count value. Because there is a risk of an LLDP frame being lost during transmission between neighbors, it is recommended to repeat the fast start transmission multiple times to increase the possibility of the neighbors receiving the LLDP frame. With Fast start repeat count it is possible to specify the number of times the fast start transmission would be repeated. The recommended value is 4 times, given that 4 LLDP frames with a 1 second interval will be transmitted, when an LLDP frame with new information is received.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

27.2.2 The Port Screen

Use this screen to view the Port settings. Click Configuration > LLDP > Port to open this screen.

Figure 154 Configuration > LLDP > Port

LLDP Port

☐ Edit

☐	Port	Mode	Optional TLV Select
☐	1	Tx & Rx	
☐	2	Tx & Rx	
☐	3	Tx & Rx	
☐	4	Tx & Rx	
☐	5	Tx & Rx	
☐	6	Tx & Rx	
☐	7	Tx & Rx	
☐	8	Tx & Rx	

SN: System Name PD: Port Description

SD: System Description SC: System Capability

MP: 802.3 MAC-PHY LA: 802.3 Link Aggregation

MFS: 802.3 Maximum Frame Size MA: Management Address

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 120 Configuration > LLDP > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
LLDP VLAN	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the index number of the LLDP port.
Mode	Displays the mode of the LLDP port as Disable, Tx Only, Rx Only, or Tx & Rx.
Optional TLV Select	Displays the TLV as one or more of the following options: • SN - System Name • PD - Port Description • SD - System Description • SC - System Capability • MP - 802.3 MAC-PHY • LA - 802.3 Link Aggregation • MFS - 802.3 Maximum Frame Size • MA - Management Address

27.2.3 The Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the Port Edit settings. Click Configuration > LLDP > Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 155 Configuration > LLDP > Port > Edit

LLDP Port

Port List: 1-8

Mode: Tx & Rx

Optional TLV Select:

- ☐ System Name
- ☐ Port Description
- ☐ System Description
- ☐ System Capability
- ☐ 802.3 MAC-PHY
- ☐ 802.3 Link Aggregation
- ☐ 802.3 Maximum Frame Size
- ☐ Management Address

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 121 Configuration > LLDP > Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
LLDP Port	
Port List	Displays the index number of the LLDP port(s).
Mode	Select the mode of the LLDP port as Disable, Tx Only, Rx Only, or Tx & Rx.
Optional TLV Select	Select the TLV as one or more of the following options: • SN - System Name • PD - Port Description • SD - System Description • SC - System Capability • MP - 802.3 MAC-PHY • LA - 802.3 Link Aggregation • MFS - 802.3 Maximum Frame Size • MA - Management Address
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

27.2.4 The Local Information Screen

Use this screen to view the Local Information settings. Click Configuration > LLDP > Local Information to open this screen.

Figure 156 Configuration > LLDP > Local Information

Global	Port	Local Information	MED Network Policy	MED Port																																																							
Local Device Summary																																																											
Chassis ID Subtype	MAC Address																																																										
Chassis ID	00:E0:4C:00:00:00																																																										
System Name	GS1900																																																										
System Description	GS1900-10HP																																																										
Capabilities Supported	Bridge																																																										
Capabilities Enable	Bridge																																																										
Port ID Subtype	Interface name																																																										
MED Port Location																																																											
+ Edit <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>☐</th> <th>Port</th> <th>Coordinate</th> <th>Civic Address</th> <th>ECS ELIN</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>☐</td> <td>1</td> <td>Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:</td> <td>---</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>☐</td> <td>2</td> <td>Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:</td> <td>---</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>☐</td> <td>3</td> <td>Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:</td> <td>---</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>☐</td> <td>4</td> <td>Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:</td> <td>---</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>☐</td> <td>5</td> <td>Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:</td> <td>---</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>☐</td> <td>6</td> <td>Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:</td> <td>---</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>☐</td> <td>7</td> <td>Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:</td> <td>---</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>☐</td> <td>8</td> <td>Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:</td> <td>---</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>☐</td> <td>9</td> <td>Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:</td> <td>---</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>☐</td> <td>10</td> <td>Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:</td> <td>---</td> <td>---</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					☐	Port	Coordinate	Civic Address	ECS ELIN	☐	1	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---	☐	2	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---	☐	3	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---	☐	4	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---	☐	5	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---	☐	6	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---	☐	7	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---	☐	8	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---	☐	9	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---	☐	10	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---
☐	Port	Coordinate	Civic Address	ECS ELIN																																																							
☐	1	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---																																																							
☐	2	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---																																																							
☐	3	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---																																																							
☐	4	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---																																																							
☐	5	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---																																																							
☐	6	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---																																																							
☐	7	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---																																																							
☐	8	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---																																																							
☐	9	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---																																																							
☐	10	Latitude:0.0000 North, Longitude:0.0000 East, Altitude:0.0000 , Map Datum:	---	---																																																							

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 122 Configuration > LLDP > Local Information

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Local Device Summary	
Chassis ID Subtype	Displays the chassis ID subtype.
Chassis ID	The Chassis ID is the identification of the neighbor's LLDP frames.
System Name	System Name is the name advertised by the neighbor unit.
System Description	Displays the System Description.

Table 122 Configuration > LLDP > Local Information (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Capabilities Supported	Capabilities Supported describes the neighbor unit's capabilities. The possible capabilities are: 1. Other 2. Repeater 3. Bridge 4. WLAN Access Point 5. Router 6. Telephone 7. DOCSIS cable device 8. Station only 9. Reserved When a capability is enabled, the capability is followed by (+). If the capability is disabled, the capability is followed by (-).
Capabilities Enable	Displays which capability is enabled.
Port ID Subtype	Displays the Port ID Subtype.
MED Port Location	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the index number of the LLDP port(s).
Coordinate	Displays the location coordinate of the LLDP port(s).
Civic Address	Displays the location of the civic address(es) in hexadecimal.
ECS ELIN	Emergency Call Service (e.g. E911 and others), such as defined by TIA or NENA. Emergency Call Service ELIN identifier data format is defined to carry the ELIN identifier as used during emergency call setup to a traditional CAMA or ISDN trunk-based PSAP. This format consists of a numerical digit string, corresponding to the ELIN to be used for emergency calling.

27.2.5 The Local Information Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the Port Edit settings. Click Configuration > LLDP > Local Information > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 157 Configuration > LLDP > Local Information > Edit

Global		Port		Local Information		MED Network Policy		MED Port	
MED Port Location									
Port List	1,3-4								
Location Coordinate	Latitude	0	North						
	Longitude	0	East						
	Altitude	0	Meters						
	MapDatum	WGS84							
Location Civic Address	Country code								
	State								
	Country								
	City								
	City district								
	Block (Neighbourhood)								
	Street								
	Leading street direction								
	Trailing street suffix								
	Street suffix								
	House no.								
	House no. suffix								
	Landmark								
	Additional location info								
	Name								
	Zip code								
	Building								
	Apartment								
	Floor								
	Room no.								
Place type									
Postal community name									
P.O. Box									
Location ECS ELIN									
Apply Cancel									

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 123 Configuration > LLDP > Local Information > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MED Port Location	
Port List	Displays the index number of the LLDP port(s). The value is made of 16 pairs of hexadecimal characters.

Table 123 Configuration > LLDP > Local Information > Edit (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Location Coordinates	
Latitude	Latitude SHOULD be normalized to within 0-90 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits. It is possible to specify the direction to either North of the equator or South of the equator.
Longitude	Longitude SHOULD be normalized to within 0-180 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits. It is possible to specify the direction to either East of the prime meridian or West of the prime meridian.
Altitude	Altitude SHOULD be normalized to within -32767 to 32767 with a maximum of 4 digits. It is possible to select between two altitude types (floors or meters). Meters: Representing meters of Altitude defined by the vertical datum specified. Floors: Representing altitude in a form more relevant in buildings which have different floor-to-floor dimensions. An altitude = 0.0 is meaningful even outside a building, and represents ground level at the given latitude and longitude. Inside a building, 0.0 represents the floor level associated with ground level at the main entrance.
Map Datum	The Map Datum is used for the coordinates given in these options: WGS84: (Geographical 3D) - World Geodesic System 1984, CRS Code 4327, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich. NAD83/ NAVD88: North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on land, not near tidal water (which would use Datum = NAD83/MLLW). NAD83/ MLLW: North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on water/sea/ocean.
Location Civic Address	IETF Geopriv Civic Address based Location Configuration Information (Civic Address LCI). - Country code: The two-letter ISO 3166 country code in capital ASCII letters - Example: DK, DE or US. - State: National subdivisions (state, canton, region, province, prefecture). - County: County, parish, gun (Japan), district. - City: City, township, shi (Japan) - Example: Copenhagen. - City district: City division, borough, city district, ward, chou (Japan). - Block (Neighborhood): Neighborhood, block. - Street: Street - Example: Poppelvej. - Leading street direction: Leading street direction - Example: N. - Trailing street suffix: Trailing street suffix - Example: SW. - Street suffix: Street suffix - Example: Ave, Platz. - House no.: House number - Example: 21. - House no. suffix: House number suffix - Example: A, 1/2. - Landmark: Landmark or vanity address - Example: Columbia University. - Additional location info: Additional location info - Example: South Wing. - Name: Name (residence and office occupant) - Example: Flemming Jahn. - Zip code: Postal/zip code - Example: 2791. - Building: Building (structure) - Example: Low Library. - Apartment: Unit (Apartment, suite) - Example: Apt 42. - Floor: Floor - Example: 4. - Room no.: Room number - Example: 450F. - Place type: Place type - Example: Office. - Postal community name: Postal community name - Example: Leonia. - P.O. Box: Post office box (P.O. BOX) - Example: 12345.

Table 123 Configuration > LLDP > Local Information > Edit (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Location ECS ELIN	Emergency Call Service (e.g. E911 and others), such as defined by TIA or NENA. Emergency Call Service ELIN identifier data format is defined to carry the ELIN identifier as used during emergency call setup to a traditional CAMA or ISDN trunk-based PSAP. This format consists of a numerical digit string, corresponding to the ELIN to be used for emergency calling.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

27.2.6 The MED Network Policy Screen

Use this screen to view the MED Network Policy settings. Click Configuration > LLDP > MED Network Policy to open this screen.

Figure 158 Configuration > LLDP > MED Network Policy

No.	Application	VLAN ID	VLAN Tag	L2 Priority	DSCP Value	Action
1	Voice	20	Untagged	1	63	

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 124 Configuration > LLDP > MED Network Policy

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Network Policy Configuration	
Add	Click Add to create a new Network Policy Configuration entry.
No.	Displays index of network policy.
Application	Displays the Application type indicating the primary function of the application(s).
VLAN ID	Displays the VLAN ID (VID) for the port as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003.
VLAN Tag	Displays the VLAN Tag value as Tagged or Untagged.
L2 Priority	Displays the L2 priority layer value.
DSCP Value	Displays the DSCP Value.
Action	
Edit	Click Edit to make changes to the entry.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

27.2.7 The MED Network Policy Add/Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the Port Edit settings. Click Configuration > LLDP > MED Network Policy > Add/ Edit to open this screen.

Figure 159 Configuration > LLDP > MED Network Policy > Add/Edit

New Network Policy

No. (dropdown)

Application (dropdown)

VLAN ID (1-4094)

VLAN Tag ☐ Tagged ☒ Untagged

L2 Priority (0-7)

DSCP Value (0-63)

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 125 Configuration > LLDP > MED Network Policy > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MED Port Location Edit	
No.	Select the index of network policy
Application	Select the Application type indicating the primary function of the application(s) defined for this network policy, advertised by an Endpoint or Network Connectivity Device. The possible application types are shown below. 1. Voice - for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications. 2. Voice Signalling - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signalling than for the voice media. 3. Guest Voice - to support a separate limited feature-set voice service for guest users and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. 4. Guest Voice Signalling - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signalling than for the guest voice media. 5. Softphone Voice - for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops. 6. Video Conferencing - for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services. 7. Streaming Video - for use by broadcast or multicast based video content distribution and other similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be an intended use of this application type. 8. Video Signalling - for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for the video signalling than for the video media.

Table 125 Configuration > LLDP > MED Network Policy > Edit (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VLAN ID	Enter the VLAN ID (VID) for the port as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003. A value of 1 through 4094 is used to define a valid VLAN ID. A value of 0 (Priority Tagged) is used if the device is using priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003, meaning that only the IEEE 802.1D priority level is significant and the default PVID of the ingress port is used instead.
VLAN Tag	TAG is indicative of whether the specified application type is using a tagged or an untagged VLAN. Select Tagged or Untagged. Untagged: The device is using an untagged frame format and as such does not include a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003. Tagged: The device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format.
L2 Priority	Priority is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type. One of the eight priority levels (0 through 7).
DSCP Value	DSCP is the DSCP value to be used to provide Diffserv node behavior for the specified application type as defined in IETF RFC 2474. Contain one of 64 code point values (0 through 63).
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

27.2.8 The MED Port Screen

Use this screen to view the MED Port settings. Click Configuration > LLDP > MED Port to open this screen.

Figure 160 Configuration > LLDP > MED Port

GlobalPortLocal InformationMED Network PolicyMED Port

MED Port

Edit

☐	Port	State	Network Policy	Location	PoE	Inventory
☐	1	Enable	No	No	No	No
☐	2	Enable	No	No	No	No
☐	3	Enable	No	No	No	No
☐	4	Enable	No	No	No	No
☐	5	Enable	No	No	No	No
☐	6	Enable	No	No	No	No
☐	7	Enable	No	No	No	No
☐	8	Enable	No	No	No	No

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 126 Configuration > LLDP > MED Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MED Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the MED Port value.
State	Displays the state of the MED port as Enable or Disable.
Network Policy	Displays the Network Policy value.

Table 126 Configuration > LLDP > MED Port (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Location	Displays the Location value.
PoE	Displays the PoE value.
Inventory	Displays the Inventory value.

27.2.9 The MED Port Add/Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the MED Port Edit settings. Click Configuration > LLDP > MED Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 161 Configuration > LLDP > MED Port > Edit

The screenshot shows the 'MED Port' configuration window. It features a tabbed interface with 'MED Port' selected. The main area contains several configuration options: a 'Port List' showing '1-8', a 'State' section with 'Enable' selected, and a 'MED Optional TLVs' section with checkboxes for 'Network Policy', 'Location', 'PoE-PSE', and 'Inventory'. Below these is the 'MED Network Policy' section, which includes two lists: 'Available' and 'Acting', connected by right and left arrow buttons. At the bottom of the window are 'Apply' and 'Cancel' buttons.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 127 Configuration > LLDP > MED Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MED Port	
Port List	Displays the Port List.
State	Select Enable to activate the MED Port feature.
MED Optional TLVs	Select one or more of the MED Optional TLVs: • Network Policy • Location • PoE PSE • Inventory
MED Network Policy	Select one or more of the MED Network Policies in Available and move them to Acting to activate.

Table 127 Configuration > LLDP > MED Port > Edit (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 128 Configuration > QoS > General

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
QoS Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the QoS port list.
CoS Value	Displays the CoS value, range: 0 - 7.
Remark CoS	Displays if this function is disabled or enabled.
Remark DSCP	Displays if this function is disabled or enabled.
Remark IP Precedence	Displays if this function is disabled or enabled.

28.2.2 The Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the Port Edit settings. Click Configuration > QoS > General > Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 163 Configuration > QoS > General > Port > Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 129 Configuration > QoS > General > Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
QoS Port	
Port List	Displays the index number of the QoS port(s).
CoS Value	Select the CoS Value from the dropdown list.
CoS Remark	Select Enable to activate CoS Remark.
DSCP Remark	Select Enable to activate DSCP Remark.
IP Precedence Remark	Select Enable to activate IP Precedence Remark.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

28.2.3 The Queue Screen

Use this screen to view the Queue settings. Click Configuration > QoS > General > Queue to open this screen.

Figure 164 Configuration > QoS > General > Queue

Queue ID	Schedule Algorithm	Weight(1 - 127)
0	☒ Strict ☐ WRR	1
1	☒ Strict ☐ WRR	2
2	☒ Strict ☐ WRR	3
3	☒ Strict ☐ WRR	4
4	☒ Strict ☐ WRR	5
5	☒ Strict ☐ WRR	9
6	☒ Strict ☐ WRR	13
7	☒ Strict ☐ WRR	15

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 130 Configuration > QoS > General > Queue

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
QoS Queue	
Queue ID	Displays the Queue ID value.
Schedule Algorithm	Select the Schedule Algorithm as Strict or WRR.
Weight (1-127)	Enter the weight of the QoS item.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

28.2.4 The CoS Mapping Screen

Use this screen to configure the Cos Mapping settings. Click Configuration > QoS > General > CoS Mapping to open this screen.

Figure 165 Configuration > QoS > General > CoS Mapping

Port	Queue	CoS Mapping	DSCP Mapping	IP Precedence Mapping
CoS to Queue Mapping				
		Class of Service(CoS)	Queue ID (0 - 7)	
	0		1	
	1		0	
	2		2	
	3		3	
	4		4	
	5		5	
	6		6	
	7		7	
Queue to CoS Mapping				
		Queue ID	Class of Service (CoS) (0 - 7)	
	0		1	
	1		0	
	2		2	
	3		3	
	4		4	
	5		5	
	6		6	
	7		7	
		Apply Cancel		

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 131 Configuration > QoS > General > CoS Mapping

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
CoS to Queue Mapping	
Class of Service (CoS)	Displays a listing of the CoS, range: 0 - 7.
Queue ID (0-7)	Click the drop-down menu to map the CoS to a specific Queue ID.
Queue to CoS Mapping	
Queue ID	Displays a listing of the Queue ID, range: 0 - 7.
Class of Service (CoS) (0-7)	Click the drop-down menu to map the Queue ID to a specific CoS.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

28.2.5 The DSCP Mapping Screen

Use this screen to configure the DSCP Mapping settings. Click Configuration > QoS > General > DSCP Mapping to open this screen.

Figure 166 Configuration > QoS > General > DSCP Mapping

DSCP to Queue Mapping

0	0	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	6	0	7	0
8	1	9	1	10	1	11	1	12	1	13	1	14	1	15	1
16	2	17	2	18	2	19	2	20	2	21	2	22	2	23	2
24	3	25	3	26	3	27	3	28	3	29	3	30	3	31	3
32	4	33	4	34	4	35	4	36	4	37	4	38	4	39	4
40	5	41	5	42	5	43	5	44	5	45	5	46	5	47	5
48	6	49	6	50	6	51	6	52	6	53	6	54	6	55	6
56	7	57	7	58	7	59	7	60	7	61	7	62	7	63	7

Queue to DSCP Mapping

Queue ID	DSCP (0 - 63)
0	0
1	8
2	16
3	24
4	32
5	40
6	48
7	56

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 132 Configuration > QoS > General > DSCP Mapping

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
DSCP to Queue Mapping	
Queue ID	Displays the DSCP Queue ID value.
Queue to DSCP Mapping	
DSCP (0-63)	Select the DSCP mapping value from the dropdown list.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

28.2.6 The IP Precedence Mapping Screen

Use this screen to configure the IP Precedence Mapping settings. Click Configuration > QoS > General > IP Precedence Mapping to open this screen.

Figure 167 Configuration > QoS > General > IP Precedence Mapping

IP Precedence to Queue Mapping

IP Precedence	Queue ID (0 - 7)
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7

Queue to IP Precedence Mapping

Queue ID	IP Precedence (0 - 7)
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 133 Configuration > QoS > General > IP Precedence Mapping

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP Precedence to Queue Mapping	
IP Precedence	Displays a listing of IP Precedence, range: 0 - 7.
Queue ID (0-7)	Click the drop-down menu to map an IP Precedence designation to a specific Queue ID (0 - 7).

Table 133 Configuration > QoS > General > IP Precedence Mapping (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Queue to IP Precedence Mapping	
Queue ID	Displays a listing of Queue ID, range: 0 - 7.
IP Precedence (0-7)	Click the drop-down menu to map a Queue ID to a specific IP precedence.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

28.3 Trust Mode

28.3.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to view the Global settings. Click Configuration > QoS > Trust Mode to open this screen.

Figure 168 Configuration > QoS > Trust Mode

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 134 Configuration > QoS > Trust Mode

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
Trust Mode	Select the Trust Mode from the dropdown list.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

28.3.2 The Port Screen

Use this screen to view the Port settings. Click Configuration > QoS > Trust Mode > Port to open this screen.

Figure 169 Configuration > QoS > Trust Mode > Port

The screenshot shows the 'QoS Port' configuration page. At the top, there are tabs for 'Global' and 'Port', with 'Port' selected. Below the tabs is the 'QoS Port' title. Underneath is an 'Edit' button with a green plus icon. The main content is a table with two columns: 'Port' and 'Mode'. The 'Port' column lists ports 1 through 8 and LAG1 through LAG8. The 'Mode' column shows 'Untrust' for all. Each row has a checkbox to its left.

	Port	Mode
☐	1	Untrust
☐	2	Untrust
☐	3	Untrust
☐	4	Untrust
☐	5	Untrust
☐	6	Untrust
☐	7	Untrust
☐	8	Untrust
☐	LAG1	Untrust
☐	LAG2	Untrust
☐	LAG3	Untrust
☐	LAG4	Untrust
☐	LAG5	Untrust
☐	LAG6	Untrust
☐	LAG7	Untrust
☐	LAG8	Untrust

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 135 Configuration > QoS > Trust Mode > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
QoS Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index value.
Mode	Displays the Trust status as Trust or Untrust.

28.3.3 The Trust Mode Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the Trust Mode settings. Click Configuration > QoS > Trust Mode > Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 170 Configuration > QoS > Trust Mode > Port > Edit

Global Port

QoS Port

Port List 1,3-4

Mode ☐ Trust ☒ Untrust

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 136 Configuration > QoS > Trust Mode > Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
QoS Port Trust Edit	
Port List	Displays the port index value(s).
Mode	Select the Trust Mode for the QoS port list as Trust or Untrust.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Configuration: Security

29.1 Overview

This section provides information for Security in Configuration.

29.2 Port Security

29.2.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to view the Global settings. Click Configuration > Security > Port Security to open this screen.

Figure 171 Configuration > Security > Port Security

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 137 Configuration > Security > Port Security

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
State	Select the global security setting to be enabled or disabled.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

29.2.2 The Port Screen

Use this screen to view the Port settings. Click Configuration > Security > Port Security > Port to open this screen.

Figure 172 Configuration > Security > Port Security > Port

Global

Port

Port

Edit

☐	Port	State	Max. MAC Entry Number	Action
☐	1	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	2	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	3	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	4	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	5	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	6	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	7	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	8	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	LAG1	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	LAG2	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	LAG3	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	LAG4	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	LAG5	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	LAG6	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	LAG7	Disable	Unlimited	---
☐	LAG8	Disable	Unlimited	---

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 138 Configuration > Security > Port Security > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Edit	Click Edit to change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index value.
State	Displays the Trust status as Enable/Disable.
Max. MAC Entry Number	Displays the designated maximum number of allowed MAC entries. The maximum MAC entry number can be learned for individual ports.
Action	Displays the Action as Discard or Shutdown.

29.2.3 The Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the Port settings. Select the port(s) you want to configure and then click Edit in the Configuration > Security > Port Security > Port screen to open this screen.

Figure 173 Configuration > Security > Port Security > Port > Edit

Port Security

Port List: all

State: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

Max MAC Entry Number: 256 (1-256)

Action: ☒ Discard ☐ Shutdown

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 139 Configuration > Security > Port Security > Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port Security Edit	
Port List	Displays the port index value.
State	Select Enable or Disable for the Trust status.
Max MAC Entry Number	Enter the maximum MAC entry number (maximum MAC entry number can be learned for individual ports).
Action	Select the Action as Discard or Shutdown.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

29.3 Protected Port

29.3.1 The Protected Port Screen

Use this screen to view the Port settings. Click Configuration > Security > Protected Port to open this screen.

Figure 174 Configuration > Security > Protected Port

	Port	State
☐	1	Disable
☐	2	Disable
☐	3	Disable
☐	4	Disable
☐	5	Disable
☐	6	Disable
☐	7	Disable
☐	8	Disable

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 140 Configuration > Security > Protected Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Protected Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index value.
State	Displays the Trust status as Enable/Disable.

29.3.2 The Protected Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the Port settings. Click Configuration > Security > Port Security > Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 175 Configuration > Security > Port Security > Port > Edit

Port List	1-8
State	☐ Enable ☒ Disable
Apply Cancel	

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 141 Configuration > Security > Port Security > Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Protected Port	
Port List	Displays the port list index value(s).

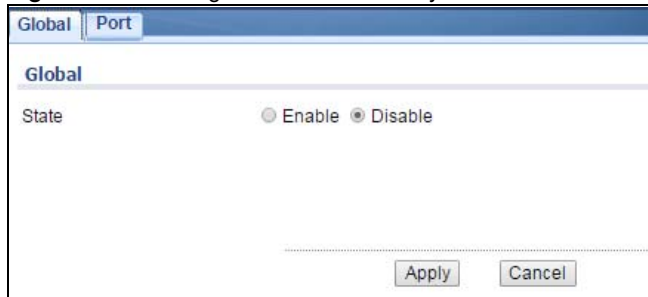
Table 141 Configuration > Security > Port Security > Port > Edit (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
State	Select Enable or Disable for the Protected Port status.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

29.4 802.1X

29.4.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to view the Global settings. Click Configuration > Security > 802.1X > Global to open this screen.

Figure 176 Configuration > Security > 802.1X > Global

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 142 Configuration > Security > 802.1X > Global

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
State	Select the 802.1X security setting to be enabled or disabled.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

29.4.2 The Port Screen

Use this screen to view the Port settings. Click Configuration > Security > 802.1X > Port to open this screen.

Figure 177 Configuration > Security > 802.1X > Port

Global		Port					
Port							
 Edit							
☐	Port	State	Reauthentication	Reauthentication Period	Quiet Period	Supplicant Timeout	Max EAP Requests
☐	1	No Authentication	Enable	3600	60	30	2
☐	2	No Authentication	Enable	3600	60	30	2
☐	3	No Authentication	Enable	3600	60	30	2
☐	4	No Authentication	Enable	3600	60	30	2
☐	5	No Authentication	Enable	3600	60	30	2
☐	6	No Authentication	Enable	3600	60	30	2
☐	7	No Authentication	Enable	3600	60	30	2
☐	8	No Authentication	Enable	3600	60	30	2

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 143 Configuration > Security > 802.1X > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index value.
State	Displays the Trust status as enabled or disabled.
Reauthentication	Displays if Reauthentication function is enabled. If enabled, the subscriber has to periodically re-enter his or her username and password to stay connected to the port.
Reauthentication Period	Displays the Reauthentication period for the function: the period of time ften a client has to re-enter his or her username and password to stay connected to the port.
Quiet Period	Display the time out period to transmit request after receiving a rejection from the sever.
Supplicant Time out	Display the time out period to transmit a request when the client does not responded.
Max EAP Requests	Enter the maximum number of request retries.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

29.4.3 The Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the Port settings. Click Configuration > Security > 802.1X > Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 178 Configuration > Security > 802.1X > Port > Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 144 Configuration > Security > 802.1X > Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
802.1X Port Edit	
Port List	Displays the port index value.
State	Displays the Trust status as enabled or disabled.
Reauthentication State	Specify if a subscriber has to periodically re-enter his or her username and password to stay connected to the port. Select Enable to activate feature.
Reauthentication Period	Specify how often a client has to re-enter his or her username and password to stay connected to the port.
Quiet Period	Display the time out period to transmit request after receiving a rejection from the sever.
Supplicant Period	Display the time out period to transmit a request when the client does not responded.
Maximum Request Retries	Enter the maximum number of request retries.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

29.5 DoS

The Switch protects against Denial of Service (DoS) attacks, such as Scan attack and Ping of Death. The goal of DoS attacks is not to steal information, but to disable a device or network on the Internet.

By default, the DoS feature is disabled. You need to enable it on the Switch and its port(s). See [Table 148 on page 190](#) for the types of DoS attacks that the Switch prevents when you turn on this feature. You cannot set the Switch to block a specific type of DoS attacks.

Note: DoS protection doesn't work on LACP-enabled ports.

29.5.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to view the Global settings. Click Configuration > Security > DoS > Global to open this screen.

Figure 179 Configuration > Security > DoS > Global

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 145 Configuration > Security > DoS > Global

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
State	Select the DoS security setting to be enabled or disabled.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

29.5.2 The Port Screen

Use this screen to view the Port settings. Click Configuration > Security > DoS > Port to open this screen.

Figure 180 Configuration > Security > DoS > Port

	Port	State
☐	1	Disable
☐	2	Disable
☐	3	Disable
☐	4	Disable
☐	5	Disable
☐	6	Disable
☐	7	Disable
☐	8	Disable

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 146 Configuration > Security > DoS > Port

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Edit	Select this check box to configure the properties of a port. Click the Edit button change the properties of the port.
Port	Displays the port index value.
State	Displays the port's DoS feature as Enable or Disable.

29.5.3 The Port Edit Screen

Use this screen to configure the Port settings.

Click Configuration > Security > DoS > Port > Edit to open this screen.

Figure 181 Configuration > Security > DoS > Port > Edit

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 147 Configuration > Security > DoS > Port > Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	
Port List	Displays the port index value.
State	Select Enable to activate the port's DoS feature.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

29.5.4 DoS Attack Types

The following table describes the types of DoS attacks that the Switch can prevent when you enable the DoS feature on the Switch and the port(s).

Table 148 DoS Attack Types

TYPE	PACKET TYPE	DESCRIPTION
DA_EQUAL_SA	Layer 2	These attacks result from sending a specially crafted packet to a machine where the source MAC address is the same as the destination MAC address. The system attempts to reply to itself, resulting in system lockup.
LAND	Layer 3 IPv4/IPv6	These attacks result from sending a specially crafted packet to a machine where the source host IPv4/IPv6 address is the same as the destination host IPv4/IPv6 address. The system attempts to reply to itself, resulting in system lockup.
UDP_BLAT / TCP_BLAT (Blat Attack)	Layer 3 IPv4/IPv6	These attacks result from sending a specially crafted packet to a machine where the source host UDP/TCP port is the same as the destination host UDP/TCP port. The system attempts to reply to itself, resulting in system lockup.
PoD (Ping of Death)	Layer 3 IPv4/IPv6	Ping of Death uses a "ping" utility to create and send an IP packet that exceeds the maximum 65,536 bytes of data allowed by the IP specification. This may cause systems to crash, hang or reboot.
IPv6_FRAG_LEN_MIN	Layer 3 IPv6	This attack uses IPv6 fragmented packets (excluding the last one) whose payload length is less than 1240 bytes.
ICMP_FRAG_PKT	Layer 3 IPv4/IPv6	This attack uses many small fragmented ICMP packets.
ICMPv4_PING_MAX / ICMPv6_PING_MAX	Layer 3 IPv4/IPv6	This attack uses Ping packets whose length is larger than 512 bytes.
SMURF	Layer 3 IPv4	This attack uses Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo requests packets (pings) to cause network congestion or outages.
SYNchronization (SYN), ACKnowledgment (ACK) and FINish (FIN) packets are used to initiate, acknowledge and conclude TCP/IP communication sessions. The following scans exploit weaknesses in the TCP/IP specification and try to illicit a response from a host to identify ports for an attack:		
TCP_HDR_LEN_MIN	Layer 3 IPv4	TCP packets with header length less than 20 bytes.
SYN_SPORT_LESS_1024	Layer 3 IPv4/IPv6	TCP SYN packets with source port less than 1024.
NULL_SCAN (Scan Attack)	Layer 3 IPv4/IPv6	TCP sequence number is zero and all control bits are zeroes.
XMAS (Scan Attack)	Layer 3 IPv4/IPv6	TCP sequence number is zero and the FIN, URG and PSH bits are set.
SYN_FIN	Layer 3 IPv4/IPv6	SYN and FIN bits are set in the TCP packet.

Configuration: AAA

30.1 Overview

This section provides information for AAA in Configuration.

Use the AAA screens to configure authentication, authorization and accounting settings on the Switch.

30.2 Auth Method

Authentication is the process of determining who a user is and validating access to the Switch. The Switch can authenticate users who try to log in based on user accounts configured on the Switch itself. The Switch can also use an external authentication server to authenticate a large number of users.

30.2.1 The Auth Method Screen

Use this screen to view the Auth Method settings. Click Configuration > AAA > Auth Method to open this screen.

Figure 182 Configuration > AAA > Auth Method

Name	Method List	Action
default	Local	

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 149 Configuration > AAA > Auth Method

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Auth Method	
Add	Click Add to create a new Auth Method entry.
Name	Displays the authentication method name. The name can be between 1 and 31 ASCII Alphanumeric Characters.
Method List	Displays the list of authentication methods as being Local or Radius or TACACS+ .
Action	Click the Action button to change the configuration settings for a VLAN entry.

30.2.2 The Auth Method Add/Modify Screen

Use this screen to configure the Auth Method settings. Click Configuration > AAA > Auth Method > Add/Modify to open this screen.

Figure 183 Configuration > AAA > Auth Method > Add/Modify

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 150 Configuration > AAA > Auth Method > Add/Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Auth Method	
Name	Enter the authentication method name. The name can be between 1 and 31 ASCII Alphanumeric Characters.
Method 1	Select the first authentication method as being Local, Radius, or TACACS+.
Method 2	Select the second authentication method as being Empty, Local, Radius, or TACACS+.
Method 3	Select the third authentication method as being Empty, Local, Radius, or TACACS+.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

30.3 RADIUS

30.3.1 The RADIUS Screen

Use this screen to configure the RADIUS settings. Click Configuration > AAA > RADIUS to open this screen.

Figure 184 Configuration > AAA > RADIUS

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 151 Configuration > AAA > RADIUS

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Server	
Add	Click Add to create a new Server entry.
Server	Displays the server name(s) as an IP address or a domain name.
Auth Port	Displays the authentication port number(s) as a value between 0 and 65535.
Key	Displays the authentication key.
Time out	Displays the number of time outs for replies. The value can be between 1 and 30 seconds.
Retries	Displays the number of retries. The value can be between 1 and 30.
Priority	Displays the server priority as High or Low.
Usage Type	Displays the server usage type as Login, 802.1X, or All.
Action	
Edit	Click to Edit modify the entry.
Modify	Click Delete to delete the entry.

30.3.2 The RADIUS Add/Modify Screen

Use this screen to configure the RADIUS settings. Click Configuration > AAA > RADIUS > Add/Modify to open this screen.

Figure 185 Configuration > AAA > RADIUS > Add/Modify

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 152 Configuration > AAA > RADIUS > Add/Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
RADIUS	
Server	Enter the server name(s) as an IP address or a domain name.

Table 152 Configuration > AAA > RADIUS > Add/Modify (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Authentication Port	Enter the authentication port number(s) as a value between 0 and 65535.
Key String	Enter the authentication key string: 0 - 63 ASCII Alphanumeric Characters.
Timeout for Reply	Enter the number of time outs for replies. The value can be between 1 and 30 seconds.
Retries	Enter the number of retries. The value can be between 1 and 30.
Server Priority	Select the server priority as High or Low .
Usage	Select the server usage type as Login, 802.1X, or All.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

30.4 TACACS+

30.4.1 The TACACS+ Screen

Use this screen to configure the TACACS+ settings. Click Configuration > AAA > TACACS+ to open this screen.

Figure 186 Configuration > AAA > TACACS+

Server	Port	key	Timeout	Priority	Action
--------	------	-----	---------	----------	--------

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 153 Configuration > AAA > TACACS+

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Server	
Add	Click Add to create a new Server entry.
Server	Displays the server name(s) as an IP address or a domain name.
Port	Displays the port number(s) as a value between 0 and 65535.
Key	Displays the authentication key.
Timeout	Displays the number of time outs for replies. The value can be between 1 and 30 seconds.
Priority	Displays the priority as High or Low .
Action	
Edit	Click to Edit modify the entry.
Modify	Click Delete to delete the entry.

30.4.2 The TACACS+ Add/Modify Screen

Use this screen to configure the TACACS+ settings. Click Configuration > AAA > TACACS+ > Add/Modify to open this screen.

Figure 187 Configuration > AAA > TACACS+ > Add/Modify

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 154 Configuration > AAA > TACACS+ > Add/Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
TACACS+	
Server	Enter the server name(s) as an IP address or a domain name.
Port	Enter the port number(s) as a value between 0 and 65535.
Key String	Enter the authentication key string: 0 - 63 ASCII alphanumeric characters.
Timeout for Reply	Enter the number of time outs for replies. The value can be between 1 and 30 seconds.
Priority	Select the server priority as High or Low.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Configuration: Management

31.1 Overview

This section provides information for Management in Configuration.

Use the Management screens to configure settings on the Switch. The following submenus are accessed from this section: Syslog, SNMP, Error Disable, HTTP/ HTTPS, Users, Remote Access Control.

31.2 Syslog

31.2.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to view the Global settings. Click Configuration > Management > Syslog to open this screen.

Figure 188 Configuration > Management > Syslog

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 155 Configuration > Management > Syslog

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
State	Select the global logging setting to be enabled or disabled.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

31.2.2 The Local Screen

Use this screen to view the Local settings. Click Configuration > Management > Syslog > Local to open this screen.

Figure 189 Configuration > Management > Syslog > Local

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 156 Configuration > Management > Syslog > Local

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Local	
Add	Click Add to create a new Local entry.
Target	Displays the local storage target for logging messages. The options are Buffered or Flash.
Severity	Displays the severity level of messages to be written to logs.
Action	
Edit	Click Edit to make changes to the entry.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

31.2.3 The Local Add/Modify Screen

Use this screen to configure the Local settings. Click Configuration > Management > Syslog > Local > Add/Modify to open this screen.

Figure 190 Configuration > Management > Syslog > Local > Add/Modify

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 157 Configuration > Management > Syslog > Local > Add/Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Local Add	
Target	Select the local storage target for logging messages. The options are Buffered or Flash.
Severity	Select the severity level of messages to be written to logs.

Table 157 Configuration > Management > Syslog > Local > Add/Modify (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

31.2.4 The Remote Screen

Use this screen to view the Remote settings. Click Configuration > Management > Syslog > Remote to open this screen.

Figure 191 Configuration > Management > Syslog > Remote

Server	Severity	Facility	Action
--------	----------	----------	--------

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 158 Configuration > Management > Syslog > Remote

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Local	
Add	Click Add to create a new Remote entry.
Server	Displays the server information which includes the server IP address and port number.
Severity	Displays the severity level of messages to be written to logs.
Facility	Displays the facility designation of the remote entry.
Action	
Edit	Click Edit to make changes to the entry.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

31.2.5 The Remote Add/Modify Screen

Use this screen to configure the Remote settings. Click Configuration > Management > Syslog > Remote > Add/Modify to open this screen.

Figure 192 Configuration > Management > Syslog > Remote > Add/Modify

Server: (X.X.X.X or Hostname)

Server Port:

Severity:

Facility:

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 159 Configuration > Management > Syslog > Remote > Add/Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Remote	
Server	Enter a server IP address or domain name.
Server Port	Enter a server port number.
Severity	Select the severity level of messages to be written to logs.
Facility	Select the facility from the dropdown list.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

31.3 SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is an application layer protocol used to manage and monitor TCP/IP-based devices. SNMP is used to exchange management information between the network management system (NMS) and a network element (NE). A manager station can manage and monitor the Switch through the network via SNMP version 1 (SNMPv1), SNMP version 2c or Table 170 Access Control Overview Console Port SSH Telnet FTP Web SNMP One session Share up to nine sessions One session Up to five accounts No limit Chapter 42 Access Control 338 GS3700/XGS3700 Series User's Guide SNMP version 3. The next figure illustrates an SNMP management operation. SNMP is only available if TCP/IP is configured.

31.3.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to view the Global settings. Click Configuration > Management > SNMP to open this screen.

Figure 193 Configuration > Management > SNMP

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 160 Configuration > Management > SNMP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
State	Select the global SNMP setting to be enabled or disabled.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

31.3.2 The Community Screen

Use this screen to view the Community settings. Click Configuration > Management > SNMP > Community to open this screen.

Figure 194 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Community

The screenshot shows the 'SNMP Community' configuration page. At the top, there are tabs: Global, Community (selected), Group, User, Trap, and Trap Destination. Below the tabs, there is a section titled 'SNMP Community'. Inside this section, there is an 'Add' button with a green plus icon. Below the button is a table with three columns: Community Name, Access Right, and Action. The table contains one row with the value 'public' under Community Name, 'Read-Write' under Access Right, and a trash can icon under Action.

Community Name	Access Right	Action
public	Read-Write	

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 161 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Community

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
SNMP community	
Add	Click Add to create a new SNMP Community entry.
Community Name	Displays a string identifying the community name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 20, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Access Right	Displays the access mode for this entry. The possible values are Read-Only and Read-Write.
Action	
Edit	Click Edit to make changes to the entry.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

31.3.3 The Community Add/Modify Screen

Use this screen to configure the Community settings. Click Configuration > Management > SNMP > Community > Add/ Modify to open this screen.

Figure 195 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Community > Add/Modify

The screenshot shows the 'SNMP Community Add/Modify' configuration page. At the top, there are tabs: Global, Community (selected), Group, User, Trap, and Trap Destination. Below the tabs, there is a section titled 'SNMP Community'. Inside this section, there are two input fields: 'Community Name' with a text box, and 'Access Right' with two radio buttons: 'Read-Only' (selected) and 'Read-Write'. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Apply' and 'Cancel'.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 162 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Community > Add/Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
SNMP Community	
Community Name	Enter a string identifying the community name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 20, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Access Right	Select the access mode for this entry. The possible values are Read-Only and Read-Write.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

31.3.4 The Group Screen

Use this screen to view the Group settings. Click Configuration > Management > SNMP > Group to open this screen.

Figure 196 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Group

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 163 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Group

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
SNMPv3 Group	
Add	Click Add to create a new SNMPv3 Group entry.
Group Name	Displays a string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 30, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Security Model	Displays the security model that this entry belongs to. Possible security models are: - any: Any security model accepted(v1 v2c usm). - v1: Reserved for SNMPv1. - v2c: Reserved for SNMPv2c. - usm: User-based Security Model (USM).
Security Level	Displays the security model that this entry belongs to. Possible security models are: - NoAuth, NoPriv: No authentication and no privacy. - Auth, NoPriv: Authentication and no privacy. - Auth, Priv: Authentication and privacy.
Access Right	Displays the access mode for this entry. The possible values are Read Only and Read-Write.
Action	
Edit	Click Edit to make changes to the entry.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

31.3.5 The Group Add/Modify Screen

Use this screen to configure the Group settings. Click Configuration > Management > SNMP > Group > Add/Modify to open this screen.

Figure 197 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Group > Add/Modify

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 164 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Group > Add/Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
SNMPv3 Group Edit	
Group Name	Enter a string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 30, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Security Level	Select the security model that this entry belongs to. Possible security models are: - NoAuth, NoPriv: No authentication and no privacy. - Auth, NoPriv: Authentication and no privacy. - Auth, Priv: Authentication and privacy.
Access Right	Select the access mode for this entry. The possible values are Read-Only and Read-Write.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

31.3.6 The User Screen

Use this screen to view the User settings. Click Configuration > Management > SNMP > User to open this screen.

Figure 198 Configuration > Management > SNMP > User

User Name	Group	Privilege Mode	Authentication Protocol	Encryption Protocol	Access Right	Action
username	GroupName	noauth	none	none	ro	

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 165 Configuration > Management > SNMP > User

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
SNMP User	
Add	Click Add to create a new SNMP user.
User Name	Displays a string identifying the user name that this entry belongs to. The allowed string length is 1 to 30, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Group	Displays a string identifying the group name that this entry belongs to. The allowed string length is 1 to 30, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Privilege Mode	Displays the privilege mode that this entry belongs to.
Authentication Protocol	Displays the authentication protocol that this entry belongs to. Possible authentication protocols are: • None: No authentication protocol. • MD5: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses MD5 authentication protocol. • SHA: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses SHA authentication protocol. The value of the security level cannot be modified if the entry already exists. That means you must first ensure that the value is set correctly.
Encryption Protocol	Displays the encryption protocol that this entry belongs to.
Access Right	Displays the access mode for this entry. The possible values are Read-Only and Read-Write.
Action	
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

31.3.7 The User Add/Modify Screen

Use this screen to configure the User settings. Click Configuration > Management > SNMP > User > Add/ Modify to open this screen.

Figure 199 Configuration > Management > SNMP > User > Add/Modify

The screenshot shows the 'SNMP User' configuration screen. It features a tabbed interface with 'User' selected. The form includes input fields for 'User Name', 'Group Name' (with a dropdown), 'Auth Password', and 'Priv Password'. The 'Auth Protocol' section has radio buttons for 'MD5' (selected) and 'SHA'. 'Apply' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 166 Configuration > Management > SNMP > User > Add/Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
SNMP User	
User Name	Enter a string identifying the user name that this entry belongs to. The allowed string length is 1 to 30, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Group Name	Enter a string identifying the group name that this entry belongs to. The allowed string length is 1 to 30, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Auth Protocol	Select the authentication protocol that this entry belongs to. Possible authentication protocols are: - MD5: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses MD5 authentication protocol. - SHA: An optional flag to indicate that this user uses SHA authentication protocol. The value of the security level cannot be modified if the entry already exists. That means you must first ensure that the value is set correctly.
Auth Password	Enter a string identifying the authentication password phrase. For MD5 authentication protocol, the allowed string length is 8 to 32. For SHA authentication protocol, the allowed string length is 8 to 32. The allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Priv password	Enter a string identifying the privacy password phrase. The allowed string length is 8 to 64 and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

31.3.8 The Trap Screen

Use this screen to configure the Trap settings. Click Configuration > Management > SNMP > Trap to open this screen.

Figure 200 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Trap

The screenshot shows the 'SNMP Trap' configuration window. It features a tabbed interface with 'Trap' selected. The main area contains four trap state settings, each with an 'Enable' (selected) and 'Disable' radio button. The settings are: SNMP Authfailure Trap State, SNMP LinkupDown Trap State, SNMP Warm-Start Trap State, and SNMP Cold-Start Trap State. At the bottom right, there are 'Apply' and 'Cancel' buttons.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 167 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Trap

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
SNMP Trap	
SNMP Authfailure Trap State	Select the SNMP entity is permitted to generate authentication failure traps. Possible modes are: - Enabled: Enable SNMP trap authentication failure. - Disabled: Disable SNMP trap authentication failure.
SNMP LinkupDown Trap State	Select the SNMP trap link-up and link-down mode operation. Possible modes are: - Enabled: Enable SNMP trap link-up and link-down mode operation. - Disabled: Disable SNMP trap link-up and link-down mode operation.
SNMP Warm-Start Trap State	Reboot using software or hardware button reboot.
SNMP Cold-Start Trap State	Reboot though power off.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

31.3.9 The Trap Destination Screen

Use this screen to view the Trap Destination settings. Click Configuration > Management > SNMP > Trap Destination to open this screen.

Figure 201 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Trap Destination

Server	Version	Community/User Name	UDP Port	Action
192.168.1.1	v1	public	162	

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 168 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Trap Destination

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
SNMP Trap Host	
Add	Click Add to create a new SNMP Trap Host entry.
Server	Displays a string identifying the server address that this entry belongs to.
Version	Indicates the SNMP trap supported version. Possible versions are: - SNMP v1: Set SNMP trap supported version 1. - SNMP v2c: Set SNMP trap supported version 2c. - SNMP v3: Set SNMP trap supported version 3.
Community/User Name	Displays the community / user name that this entry belongs to.
UDP Port	Displays the trap use destination for the UDP port.
Action	
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

31.3.10 The Trap Destination Add/Modify Screen

Use this screen to configure the Trap Destination settings. Click Configuration > Management > SNMP > Trap Destination > Add/Modify to open this screen.

Figure 202 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Trap Destination > Add/Modify

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 169 Configuration > Management > SNMP > Trap Destination > Add/Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
SNMP Trap Destination	
Server	Enter the IP address of the server or a string identifying the server address that this entry belongs to.
Version	Select the SNMP trap supported version. Possible versions are: - SNMP v1: Set SNMP trap supported version 1. - SNMP v2c: Set SNMP trap supported version 2c. - SNMP v3: Set SNMP trap supported version 3.
Community Name	Displays the community name that this entry belongs to.
User Name	Displays the user name that this entry belongs to.
UDP Port	Enter a UDP port for this entry.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

31.4 Error Disable

31.4.1 The Error Disabled Screen

Use this screen to configure the Error Disabled settings. Click Configuration > Management > Error Disable to open this screen.

Figure 203 Configuration > Management > Error Disable

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 170 Configuration > Management > Error Disable

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Error Disabled Settings	
Recovery Interval	Enter the recovery interval value.
Broadcast Flood	Select an option to Enable or Disable the Broadcast Flood.
Unknown Multicast Flood	Select an option to Enable or Disable the Unknown Multicast Flood.
Unicast Flood	Select an option to Enable or Disable the Unicast Flood.
Port Security	Select an option to Enable or Disable the Port Security.
POE Inline Power	Select an option to Enable or Disable the POE Inline Power.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

31.5 HTTP/HTTPS

31.5.1 The HTTP Screen

Use this screen to configure the HTTP settings. Click Configuration > Management > HTTP/HTTPS to open this screen.

Figure 204 Configuration > Management > HTTP/HTTPS

HTTP

State ☒ Enable ☐ Disable

Authentication Method default

Session Timeout 10 (0-86400 min)

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 171 Configuration > Management > HTTP/HTTPS

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
HTTP	
State	Select the HTTP mode operation. Possible modes are: - Enabled: Enable HTTP mode operation. - Disabled: Disable HTTP mode operation.
Authentication Method	Select the authentication method from the dropdown list.
Session Timeout	Enter the session timeout value. The timeout can be between 0 and 86400 minutes.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

31.5.2 The HTTPS Screen

Use this screen to configure the HTTPS settings. Click Configuration > Management > HTTP/HTTPS > HTTPS to open this screen.

Figure 205 Configuration > Management > HTTP/HTTPS > HTTPS

HTTPS

State Enable

Authentication Method default

Session Timeout 10 (0-86400 min)

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 172 Configuration > Management > HTTP/HTTPS > HTTPS

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
HTTPS	
State	Select the HTTPS mode operation. Possible modes are: Enabled: Enable HTTPS mode operation.
Authentication Method	Select the authentication method from the dropdown list.
Session Timeout	Enter the session timeout value. The timeout can be between 0 and 86400 minutes.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

31.6 Users

31.6.1 The Users Screen

Use this screen to configure the Users settings. Click Configuration > Management > Users to open this screen.

Figure 206 Configuration > Management > Users

User	Password	Privilege Level	Action
admin	*****	Admin	

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 173 Configuration > Management > Users

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Users	
Add	Click Add to create a new User entry.
User	A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32. The valid user name is a combination of letters, numbers and underscores.
Encryption	Displays the encryption status. The values can be Clear Text, Encrypted, and No Password.
Password	Displays the password of the user. The allowed string length is 0 to 32.
Privilege Level	Displays the privilege level of the user, range: admin and user.
Action	
Edit	Click Edit to make changes to the entry.

31.6.2 The Users Add/Modify Screen

Use this screen to configure the Users settings. Click Configuration > Management > Users > Add/Modify to open this screen.

Figure 207 Configuration > Management > Users > Add/Modify

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 174 Configuration > Management > Users > Add/Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Add New Local User	
User	Enter a string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32. The valid user name is a combination of letters, numbers and underscores.
Encryption	Select the encryption type. The values can be Clear Text, Encrypted, and No Password.
Password	Enter a password for the user. The allowed string length is 0 to 32.
Password Confirm	Enter the same password again to confirm.
Privilege Level	Select the privilege level of the user range: admin and user.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

31.7 Remote Access Control

31.7.1 The Global Screen

Use this screen to configure the Global settings. Click Configuration > Management > Remote Access Control to open this screen.

Figure 208 Configuration > Management > Remote Access Control

Remote Access Control

Global

State ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

Apply Cancel

Profile

Add

No.	Action	Source IP	Source IP Mask	Port	Service	Action
1	Permit	All	---	1	ALL	

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 175 Configuration > Management > Remote Access Control

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global	
State	Select the global remote access setting to be enabled or disabled.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.
Profile	
Add	Click Add to create a new profile entry.
No.	Displays the priority level of the entry. The value can be between 1 and 16.
Action	Displays the action value. The values are Permit or Deny.
Source IP	Display the source IP value.
Source IP Mask	Displays the source IP wildcard.
Port	Display the port value.
Service	Display the service used for remote access. The values are ALL, HTTP, HTTPS, or SNMP.
Action	
Edit	Click Edit to make changes to the entry.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the entry.

31.7.2 The Profile Add/Modify Screen

Use this screen to configure the Profile settings. Click Configuration > Management > Remote Access Control > Profile > Add/ Modify to open this screen.

Figure 209 Configuration > Management > Remote Access Control > Profile > Add/Modify

The screenshot shows the 'Remote Access Control' configuration window. The 'Management Access List' section is active. It includes a 'No.' field with a value of 1 and a range of (1-16). The 'Action' is set to 'Permit'. The 'Port' section has two columns: 'Available' (ports 1-8) and 'Acting' (empty). The 'Source' is set to 'ALL'. The 'Service' is set to 'ALL'. At the bottom are 'Apply' and 'Cancel' buttons.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 176 Configuration > Management > Remote Access Control > Profile > Add/Modify

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Management Access List Add	
No.	Enter the priority level of the entry. The value can be between 1 and 16.
Action	Select the action value. The values are Permit or Deny.
Port	Select a value in Available and click the Add (>) icon to transfer to the Acting column. Select a value in Acting and click the Remove (<) icon to transfer to the Available column.
Source	Select the source IP value. The options are ALL or IPv4/Wildcard.
IPv4/Wildcard	Select and enter the IPv4/Wildcard source.
Service	Select the service to use for remote access. The values are ALL, HTTP, HTTPS, or SNMP.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Maintenance

32.1 Firmware Upgrade

32.1.1 Overview

Firmware updates contain bug fixes and fixes for security vulnerabilities. It is recommended to keep the Switch's firmware up to date. You can upgrade the Switch's firmware manually using a file downloaded on your computer or through the online web configurator.

Note: Be sure to upload the correct model firmware as uploading the wrong model firmware may damage your device.

From the Maintenance screen, display the Upload screen as shown next. Use this screen to upgrade the Switch firmware.

Figure 210 Maintenance > Firmware > Upload

The following table describes the labels under Upload.

Table 177 Maintenance > Firmware > Upload

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Method	Choose HTTP to use the web configurator for the firmware upload. Alternatively, choose TFTP to download the firmware from a TFTP server.
Server IP	To download from a TFTP server, enter the TFTP server IP address.
File Name	Enter the name of the firmware file on the TFTP server.
Image	Choose Backup to upload the firmware file as the backup image. Alternatively, choose Active to upload the firmware file as the active image.
Browse File	Browse to the path on your computer where the firmware you want to upload to be the active image is kept.

Upgrade the firmware from a file on a server

Follow the steps below to upgrade the firmware from a TFTP server.

1. In Method, choose TFTP.
2. In Server IP, enter the TFTP server IP address.
3. In File Name, enter the name of the firmware file on the TFTP server.
4. In Image, choose Backup to upload the firmware file as the backup image.
OR
Choose Active to upload the firmware file as the active image.
5. Click Apply to upgrade the chosen image.
OR
Click Cancel to discard the changes.

After the firmware upgrade process is complete, see the System Info screen to verify your current firmware version number.

32.1.2 Upgrade the firmware from a file on your computer

Note: For manual upgrade, make sure you have downloaded (and unzipped) the correct model firmware and version to your computer before uploading it to the device. The file name should have a .bin extension.

Follow the steps below to upgrade the firmware from a file on your computer.

1. In Method, choose HTTP.
2. In Image, choose Active to upload the firmware file on the active partition image.
OR
Choose Backup to upload the firmware file on the Backup partition image.
3. Click Browse to display the Choose File screen from which you can locate the firmware file in the bin format on your computer.
4. Click Apply to upload the chosen file.
OR
Click Cancel to discard the changes.

After the firmware upgrade process is complete, see the System Info screen to verify your current firmware version number.

32.2 Firmware Management

32.2.1 Overview

The Firmware Management screen provides instant access to the firmware versions installed on your Switch. Active and backup firmware versions are saved as images on flash partitions. The backup image is used when the active partition has problems during boot.

From the Maintenance screen, display the Firmware Management screen as shown next. Use this screen to view image information and activate an image.

Figure 211 Maintenance > Firmware > Management

Image Select

Active Image ☒ V100AAHI0b4.bix (Backup) ☐ V100AAHI0b4.bix (Active)

Images Information

V100AAHI0b4.bix		Backup
Flash Partition		0
Image Size		5404428 Bytes
Created Time		2013-05-11 12:24:09 UTC

V100AAHI0b4.bix		Active
Flash Partition		1
Image Size		5404428 Bytes
Created Time		2013-05-11 12:24:09 UTC

The following table describes the labels shown under Images Information.

Table 178 Maintenance > Firmware > Management

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Flash Partition	Displays the partition number.
Firmware Version	Displays the name given to the partition image, if any. This field also displays the image type: Active or Backup.
Image Size	Displays the size of the partition image in bytes.
Created Time	Displays the date and time when the image was created in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) format.

32.2.2 Activate the Backup Image

The current active partition is shown under Image Select.

Follow the steps below to choose the backup image if you are facing problems with the active partition during boot.

1. In Active Image, choose Partition0 (Backup).
2. Click Apply to activate the backup image.
OR
Click Cancel to discard the changes.

32.3 Backup a Configuration File

32.3.1 Overview

You can save various “snapshots” of your device to the server or your computer and restore them at a later date, if required.

From the Maintenance screen, display the Backup screen as shown next. Use this screen to back up your current Switch configuration and log files to a server or as local files to your computer.

Figure 212 Maintenance > Configuration > Backup

The following table describes the labels under Backup.

Table 179 Maintenance > Configuration > Backup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Method	Choose HTTP to use the web configurator to backup the configuration. Alternatively, choose TFTP to upload the snapshot to a TFTP server.
Server IP	To upload the backup to a TFTP server, enter the TFTP server IP address.
Content	Choose the type of file for backup. You can back up configuration files (running, startup, or backup) or log files (flash or buffer). There are three different types of configuration files: Startup - this is the configuration used when the switch is booting up. Running - this is the configuration when the switch is running. Backup - this is saved in the Switch. If you make changes to the current configuration, and there are problems, you can revert to the Backup configuration without having to restore a new file.

32.3.2 Back up configuration or log files to a server

Follow the steps below to backup configuration or log files to a TFTP server.

1. In Method, choose TFTP.
2. In Server IP, enter the TFTP server IP address.
3. In Content, choose any one file type.
4. Click Apply to save a snapshot of your current configuration to the TFTP server.
OR
Click Cancel to discard the changes.

32.3.3 Back up configuration or log files to your computer

Follow the steps below to backup configuration or log files to your computer.

1. In Method, choose HTTP.
2. In Content, choose any one file type.
3. Click Apply to display the Save File screen from which you can save the configuration file in the cfg format or the log file in the log format to your computer.
OR
Click Cancel to discard the changes.

32.4 Restore a Configuration File

32.4.1 Overview

You can restore a previously saved device configuration from the server or your computer.

From the Maintenance screen, display the Restore screen as shown next. Use this screen to restore a previously saved configuration from a server or your computer.

Figure 213 Maintenance > Configuration > Restore

The following table describes the labels under Configuration Restore.

Table 180 Maintenance > Configuration > Restore

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Method	Choose HTTP to use the web configurator for restoring the configuration file. Alternatively, choose TFTP to download the snapshot from a TFTP server.
Server IP	To download from a TFTP server, enter the TFTP server IP address.
File Name	Enter the name of the configuration file on the TFTP server.
Browse File	Browse to the path on your computer where the configuration you want to upload to be the active image is kept.

32.4.2 Restore the configuration from a file on a server

Follow the steps below to restore the configuration from a server.

1. In Method, choose TFTP.
2. In Server IP, enter the TFTP server IP address.
3. In File Name, enter the name of the configuration file on the TFTP server.

4. Click Apply to restore to the chosen file as the running configuration.
OR
Click Cancel to discard the changes.

32.4.3 Restore the configuration from a file on your computer

Follow the steps below to restore the configuration from a file on your computer.

1. In Method, choose HTTP.
2. Click Browse to display the Choose File screen from which you can locate the configuration file in the cfg format on your computer.
3. Click Apply to restore to the chosen file as the running configuration.
OR
Click Cancel to discard the changes.

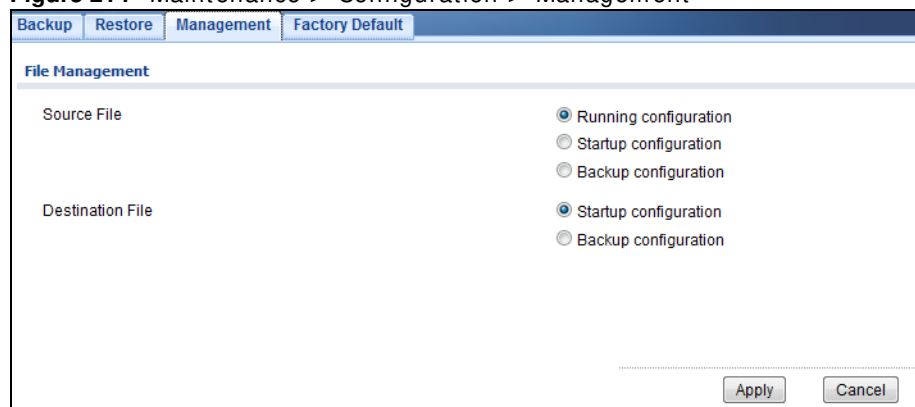
32.5 Manage Configuration Files

32.5.1 Overview

The Configuration Management screen provides instant access to the configuration files of your Switch. You can overwrite the startup and backup configurations with the current running, startup, or backup configuration file.

From the Maintenance screen, display the Management screen as shown next. Use this screen to replace startup and backup configuration files.

Figure 214 Maintenance > Configuration > Management



Follow the steps to overwrite the startup or backup configuration file.

1. In Source File, select the file to be used as a reference.
2. In Destination File, select the file to be overwritten.
3. Click Apply to restore to overwrite the destination file with the source file.
OR
Click Cancel to discard the changes.

32.6 Reset to Factory Defaults

32.6.1 Overview

You can reset the Switch to its original settings.

From the Maintenance screen, display the Factory Default screen as shown next. Use this screen to reset the Switch back to factory defaults.

Table 181 Maintenance > Configuration > Factory Default

Backup	Restore	Management	Factory Default
--------	---------	------------	-----------------

Restore to Factory Default

This would reset the configuration to factory default and will reboot the system.

32.6.2 Reset the Switch to Factory Defaults

Follow the steps below to reset the Switch back to factory defaults.

1. Click Restore.
2. Click OK to reset all Switch configurations to the factory defaults. Wait for the Switch to restart. This takes up to two minutes.
OR
Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Note: If you want to access the Switch web configurator again, you may need to change the IP address of your computer to be in the same subnet as that of the default Switch IP address (192.168.1.1).

32.7 Network Diagnostics

Use the network utilities to perform diagnostics.

32.7.1 Port Test

Click Maintenance > Diagnostics > Port Test in the navigation panel to open this screen. Use this screen to perform an internal loopback test on an ethernet port.

Figure 215 Maintenance > Diagnostics > Port Test

Cable Diag

Port: 1

Note: Service will stop a while if do it!

Test

Test Results

Port	Result
------	--------

Follow the steps to perform the port test.

1. In Port Test, select the port number from the Port drop-down list.
2. Click Test to start the port test.

The test results are displayed in Test Results.

32.7.2 IPv4 Ping Test

Click Maintenance > Diagnostics > PING > IPv4 in the navigation panel to open this screen. Use this screen to ping an IPv4 server.

Figure 216 Maintenance > Diagnostics > PING > IPv4

IPv4 IPv6

Ping Test

IP Address: 192.168.1.100 (x.x.x.x or hostname)

Count: 4 (1 - 5)

Interval: 1 (1 - 5 sec)

Size: 56 (8 - 5120 byte)

Results

Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels under Ping Test.

Table 182 Maintenance > Diagnostics > PING > IPv4

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP Address	Enter the address of the target host server.
Count	Enter the number of ping packets to send. The range is 1 to 5 packets; the default count is 4.
Interval	Enter the time in seconds between sending ping packets. The range is 1 to 5 seconds; the default is 1 second.
Size	Enter the individual packet size in bytes. The range is 8 to 5120 bytes; the default is 56 bytes.

Follow the steps to perform a ping test.

1. In IP Address, enter the IPv4 address.
2. In Count, enter the number of ping packets.
3. In Interval, enter the time interval in seconds.
4. In Size, enter the packet size in bytes
5. Click Apply to perform the ping test.

OR

Click Cancel to discard the changes.

The test results are displayed in Results.

32.7.3 IPv6 Ping Test

Click Maintenance > Diagnostics > PING > IPv6 in the navigation panel to open this screen. Use this screen to ping an IPv6 server.

Figure 217 Maintenance > Diagnostics > PING > IPv6

The following table describes the labels in IPv6 Ping Test.

Table 183 Maintenance > Diagnostics > PING > IPv6

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IPv6 Address	Enter the address of the target host server.
Count	Enter the number of ping packets to send. The range is 1 to 5 packets; the default count is 4.
Interval	Enter the time in seconds between sending ping packets. The range is 1 to 5 seconds; the default is 1 second.
Size	Enter the individual packet size in bytes. The range is 8 to 5120 bytes; the default is 56 bytes.

Follow the steps to perform a ping test.

1. In IP Address, enter the IPv6 address.
2. In Count, enter the number of ping packets.
3. In Interval, enter the time interval in seconds.
4. In Size, enter the packet size in bytes

5. Click Apply to perform the ping test.
OR
Click Cancel to discard the changes.

The test results are displayed in Results.

32.7.4 Trace Route

Click Maintenance > Diagnostics > Trace in the navigation panel to open this screen. Use this screen to print the route that IP packets take to a network host.

Figure 218 Maintenance > Diagnostics > Trace

The following table describes the labels in Trace Route.

Table 184 Maintenance > Diagnostics > Trace

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP Address	Enter the address of the target host server.
Hops	Enter the maximum number of time-to-live or hops used in outgoing probe packets. The range is 2 to 255 packets; the default is 30 hops.

Follow the steps to perform a trace route.

1. In IP Address, enter the IPv6 address.
2. In Hops, enter the number of hops.
3. Click Apply to perform the test.
OR
Click Cancel to discard the changes.

The test results are displayed in Result.

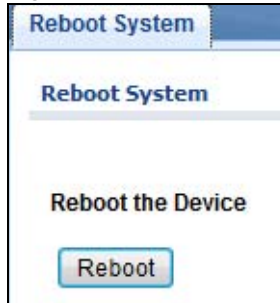
32.8 Reboot

32.8.1 Overview

You can reboot the Switch from the web configurator.

Click Maintenance > Reboot in the navigation panel to open this screen. Use this screen to restart the Switch without physically turning the power off.

Figure 219 Maintenance > Reboot



32.8.2 Reboot the Switch

Follow the steps below to restart the Switch.

1. Click Reboot.
2. Click OK and then wait for the Switch to restart. This process takes up to two minutes and does not affect the Switch's configuration.
OR
Click Cancel to discard the changes.

Troubleshooting

This chapter offers some suggestions to solve problems you might encounter. The potential problems are divided into the following categories.

- [Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs](#)
- [Switch Access and Login](#)
- [Switch Configuration](#)

33.1 Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs

The Switch does not turn on. None of the LEDs turn on.

- 1 Make sure the Switch is turned on (in DC models or if the DC power supply is connected in AC/DC models).
- 2 Make sure you are using the power adaptor or cord included with the Switch.
- 3 Make sure the power adaptor or cord is connected to the Switch and plugged in to an appropriate power source. Make sure the power source is turned on.
- 4 Turn the Switch off and on (in DC models or if the DC power supply is connected in AC/DC models).
- 5 Disconnect and re-connect the power adaptor or cord to the Switch (in AC models or if the AC power supply is connected in AC/DC models).
- 6 If the problem continues, contact the vendor.

The ALM LED is on.

- 1 Turn the Switch off and on (in DC models or if the DC power supply is connected in AC/DC models).
- 2 Disconnect and re-connect the power adaptor or cord to the Switch (in AC models or if the AC power supply is connected in AC/DC models).
- 3 If the problem continues, contact the vendor.

One of the LEDs does not behave as expected.

- 1 Make sure you understand the normal behavior of the LED. See [Section 3.3 on page 30](#).
- 2 Check the hardware connections. See [Chapter 2 on page 19](#).
- 3 Inspect your cables for damage. Contact the vendor to replace any damaged cables.
- 4 Turn the Switch off and on (in DC models or if the DC power supply is connected in AC/DC models).
- 5 Disconnect and re-connect the power adaptor or cord to the Switch (in AC models or if the AC power supply is connected in AC/DC models).
- 6 If the problem continues, contact the vendor.

33.2 Switch Access and Login

I forgot the IP address for the Switch.

- 1 The default in-band IP address is 192.168.1.1.
- 2 Use the console port to log in to the Switch.
- 3 Use the MGMT port to log in to the Switch, the default IP address of the MGMT port is 192.168.0.1.
- 4 If this does not work, you have to reset the device to its factory defaults. See [Section 32.6 on page 219](#).

I forgot the username and/or password.

- 1 The default username is admin and the default password is 1234.
- 2 If this does not work, you have to reset the device to its factory defaults. See [Section 32.6 on page 219](#).

I cannot see or access the Login screen in the web configurator.

- 1 Make sure you are using the correct IP address.
 - The default in-band IP address is 192.168.1.1.

- If you changed the IP address, use the new IP address.
 - If you changed the IP address and have forgotten it, see the troubleshooting suggestions for [I forgot the IP address for the Switch](#).
- 2 Check the hardware connections, and make sure the LEDs are behaving as expected. See [Section on page 19](#).
 - 3 Make sure your Internet browser does not block pop-up windows and has JavaScripts and Java enabled.
 - 4 Make sure your computer is in the same subnet as the Switch. (If you know that there are routers between your computer and the Switch, skip this step.)
 - 5 Reset the device to its factory defaults, and try to access the Switch with the default IP address. See [Section 32.6 on page 219](#).
 - 6 If the problem continues, contact the vendor, or try one of the advanced suggestions.

Advanced Suggestions

- Try to access the Switch using another service, such as Telnet. If you can access the Switch, check the remote management settings to find out why the Switch does not respond to HTTP.

[I can see the Login screen, but I cannot log in to the Switch.](#)

- 1 Make sure you have entered the user name and password correctly. The default user name is admin, and the default password is 1234. These fields are case-sensitive, so make sure [Caps Lock] is not on.
- 2 You may have exceeded the maximum number of concurrent Telnet sessions. Close other Telnet session(s) or try connecting again later.

Check that you have enabled logins for HTTP or Telnet. If you have configured a secured client IP address, your computer's IP address must match it. Refer to the chapter on access control for details.
- 3 Disconnect and re-connect the cord to the Switch.
- 4 If this does not work, you have to reset the device to its factory defaults. See [Section 32.6 on page 219](#).

[Pop-up Windows, JavaScripts and Java Permissions](#)

In order to use the web configurator you need to allow:

- Web browser pop-up windows from your device.
- JavaScripts (enabled by default).
- Java permissions (enabled by default).

I cannot see some of Advanced Application submenus at the bottom of the navigation panel.

The recommended screen resolution is 1024 by 768 pixels. Adjust the value in your computer and then you should see the rest of Advanced Application submenus at the bottom of the navigation panel.

There is unauthorized access to my Switch via telnet, HTTP and SSH.

Click the Maintenance > Diagnostics screen to check for unauthorized access to your Switch. To avoid unauthorized access, configure the secured client setting in the Configuration > Management > Remote Access Control screen for telnet, HTTP and SSH (see [Section 31.7 on page 210](#)). Computers not belonging to the secured client set cannot get permission to access the Switch.

33.3 Switch Configuration

I lost my configuration settings after I restart the Switch.

Make sure you save your configuration into the Switch's nonvolatile memory each time you make changes. Click Save at the top right corner of the web configurator to save the configuration permanently. See also [Section 5.3.1 on page 34](#) for more information about how to save your configuration.

A screenshot of the top navigation bar of a web configurator. It contains the text 'Welcome: user | Logout | Save | About ?Help'. The 'Save' button is highlighted with a red circle.

Customer Support

In the event of problems that cannot be solved by using this manual, you should contact your vendor. If you cannot contact your vendor, then contact a ZyXEL office for the region in which you bought the device.

See <http://www.zyxel.com/homepage.shtml> and also http://www.zyxel.com/about_zyxel/zyxel_worldwide.shtml for the latest information.

Please have the following information ready when you contact an office.

Required Information

- Product model and serial number.
- Warranty Information.
- Date that you received your device.
- Brief description of the problem and the steps you took to solve it.

Corporate Headquarters (Worldwide)

Taiwan

- ZyXEL Communications Corporation
- <http://www.zyxel.com>

Asia

China

- ZyXEL Communications (Shanghai) Corp.
- ZyXEL Communications (Beijing) Corp.
- ZyXEL Communications (Tianjin) Corp.
- <http://www.zyxel.cn>

India

- ZyXEL Technology India Pvt Ltd
- <http://www.zyxel.in>

Kazakhstan

- ZyXEL Kazakhstan
- <http://www.zyxel.kz>

Korea

- ZyXEL Korea Corp.
- <http://www.zyxel.kr>

Malaysia

- ZyXEL Malaysia Sdn Bhd.
- <http://www.zyxel.com.my>

Pakistan

- ZyXEL Pakistan (Pvt.) Ltd.
- <http://www.zyxel.com.pk>

Philippines

- ZyXEL Philippines
- <http://www.zyxel.com.ph>

Singapore

- ZyXEL Singapore Pte Ltd.
- <http://www.zyxel.com.sg>

Taiwan

- ZyXEL Communications Corporation
- <http://www.zyxel.com/tw/zh/>

Thailand

- ZyXEL Thailand Co., Ltd
- <http://www.zyxel.co.th>

Vietnam

- ZyXEL Communications Corporation-Vietnam Office
- <http://www.zyxel.com/vn/vi>

Europe

Austria

- ZyXEL Deutschland GmbH
- <http://www.zyxel.de>

Belarus

- ZyXEL BY
- <http://www.zyxel.by>

Belgium

- ZyXEL Communications B.V.
- <http://www.zyxel.com/be/nl/>
- <http://www.zyxel.com/be/fr/>

Bulgaria

- ZyXEL България
- <http://www.zyxel.com/bg/bg/>

Czech Republic

- ZyXEL Communications Czech s.r.o
- <http://www.zyxel.cz>

Denmark

- ZyXEL Communications A/S
- <http://www.zyxel.dk>

Estonia

- ZyXEL Estonia
- <http://www.zyxel.com/ee/et/>

Finland

- ZyXEL Communications
- <http://www.zyxel.fi>

France

- ZyXEL France
- <http://www.zyxel.fr>

Germany

- ZyXEL Deutschland GmbH
- <http://www.zyxel.de>

Hungary

- ZyXEL Hungary & SEE
- <http://www.zyxel.hu>

Italy

- ZyXEL Communications Italy
- <http://www.zyxel.it/>

Latvia

- ZyXEL Latvia
- <http://www.zyxel.com/lv/lv/homepage.shtml>

Lithuania

- ZyXEL Lithuania
- <http://www.zyxel.com/lt/lt/homepage.shtml>

Netherlands

- ZyXEL Benelux
- <http://www.zyxel.nl>

Norway

- ZyXEL Communications
- <http://www.zyxel.no>

Poland

- ZyXEL Communications Poland
- <http://www.zyxel.pl>

Romania

- ZyXEL Romania
- <http://www.zyxel.com/ro/ro>

Russia

- ZyXEL Russia
- <http://www.zyxel.ru>

Slovakia

- ZyXEL Communications Czech s.r.o. organizacna zlozka
- <http://www.zyxel.sk>

Spain

- ZyXEL Communications ES Ltd
- <http://www.zyxel.es>

Sweden

- ZyXEL Communications
- <http://www.zyxel.se>

Switzerland

- Studerus AG

- <http://www.zyxel.ch/>

Turkey

- ZyXEL Turkey A.S.
- <http://www.zyxel.com.tr>

UK

- ZyXEL Communications UK Ltd.
- <http://www.zyxel.co.uk>

Ukraine

- ZyXEL Ukraine
- <http://www.ua.zyxel.com>

Latin America

Argentina

- ZyXEL Communication Corporation
- <http://www.zyxel.com/ec/es/>

Brazil

- ZyXEL Communications Brasil Ltda.
- <https://www.zyxel.com/br/pt/>

Ecuador

- ZyXEL Communication Corporation
- <http://www.zyxel.com/ec/es/>

Middle East

Israel

- ZyXEL Communication Corporation
- <http://il.zyxel.com/homepage.shtml>

Middle East

- ZyXEL Communication Corporation
- <http://www.zyxel.com/me/en/>

North America

USA

- ZyXEL Communications, Inc. - North America Headquarters
- <http://www.zyxel.com/us/en/>

Oceania

Australia

- ZyXEL Communications Corporation
- <http://www.zyxel.com/au/en/>

Africa

South Africa

- Nology (Pty) Ltd.
- <http://www.zyxel.co.za>

Legal Information

Copyright

Copyright © 2016 by ZyXEL Communications Corporation.

The contents of this publication may not be reproduced in any part or as a whole, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, translated into any language, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, magnetic, optical, chemical, photocopying, manual, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of ZyXEL Communications Corporation.

Published by ZyXEL Communications Corporation. All rights reserved.

Disclaimer

ZyXEL does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any products, or software described herein. Neither does it convey any license under its patent rights nor the patent rights of others. ZyXEL further reserves the right to make changes in any products described herein without notice. This publication is subject to change without notice.

Regulatory Notice and Statement (Class A)

Model List: GS1900-8HP (Revision A1), GS1900-24, GS1900-24HP, GS1900-48, GS1900-48HP

United States of America



The following information applies if you use the product within USA area.

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) EMC Statement

- This device complies with Part 15 of FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
 - (1) This device may not cause harmful interference.
 - (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operations.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
- This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Canada

The following information applies if you use the product within Canada area

Industry Canada ICES statement

CAN ICES-3 (A)/NMB-3(A)

European Union



The following information applies if you use the product within the European Union.

CE EMC statement

This is Class A Product. In domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

List of National Codes

COUNTRY	ISO 3166 2 LETTER CODE	COUNTRY	ISO 3166 2 LETTER CODE
Austria	AT	Liechtenstein	LI
Belgium	BE	Lithuania	LT
Bulgaria	BG	Luxembourg	LU
Croatia	HR	Malta	MT
Cyprus	CY	Netherlands	NL
Czech Republic	CR	Norway	NO
Denmark	DK	Poland	PL
Estonia	EE	Portugal	PT
Finland	FI	Romania	RO
France	FR	Serbia	RS
Germany	DE	Slovakia	SK
Greece	GR	Slovenia	SI
Hungary	HU	Spain	ES
Iceland	IS	Sweden	SE
Ireland	IE	Switzerland	CH
Italy	IT	Turkey	TR
Latvia	LV	United Kingdom	GB

Safety Warnings

- Do not use this product near water, for example, in a wet basement or near a swimming pool.
- Do not expose your device to dampness, dust or corrosive liquids.
- Do not store things on the device.
- Do not install, use, or service this device during a thunderstorm. There is a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.
- Connect ONLY suitable accessories to the device.
- Do not open the device or unit. Opening or removing covers can expose you to dangerous high voltage points or other risks. Only qualified service personnel should service or disassemble this device. Please contact your vendor for further information.
- Make sure to connect the cables to the correct ports.
- Place connecting cables carefully so that no one will step on them or stumble over them.
- Always disconnect all cables from this device before servicing or disassembling.
- Do not remove the plug and connect it to a power outlet by itself; always attach the plug to the power adaptor first before connecting it to a power outlet.
- Do not allow anything to rest on the power adaptor or cord and do NOT place the product where anyone can walk on the power adaptor or cord.
- Please use the provided or designated connection cables/power cables/ adaptors. Connect it to the right supply voltage (for example, 110V AC in North America or 230V AC in Europe). If the power adaptor or cord is damaged, it might cause electrocution. Remove it from the device and the power source, repairing the power adapter or cord is prohibited. Contact your local vendor to order a new one.
- Do not use the device outside, and make sure all the connections are indoors. There is a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.
- Caution: Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type, dispose of used batteries according to the instruction. Dispose them at the applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic device. For detailed information about recycling of this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the store where you purchased the product.
- Use ONLY power wires of the appropriate wire gauge for your device. Connect it to a power supply of the correct voltage.
- Fuse Warning! Replace a fuse only with a fuse of the same type and rating.
- The POE (Power over Ethernet) devices that supply or receive power and their connected Ethernet cables must all be completely indoors.
- Do not obstruct the device ventilation slots as insufficient airflow may harm your device.
- The following warning statements apply, where the disconnect device is not incorporated in the device or where the plug on the power supply cord is intended to serve as the disconnect device,
 - For permanently connected devices, a readily accessible disconnect device shall be incorporated external to the device;
 - For pluggable devices, the socket-outlet shall be installed near the device and shall be easily accessible.
- This device must be grounded. Never defeat the ground conductor or operate the device in the absence of a suitably installed ground conductor. Contact the appropriate electrical inspection authority or an electrician if you are uncertain that suitable grounding is available.
- When connecting or disconnecting power to hot-pluggable power supplies, if offered with your system, observe the following guidelines:
 - Install the power supply before connecting the power cable to the power supply.
 - Unplug the power cable before removing the power supply.
 - If the system has multiple sources of power, disconnect power from the system by unplugging all power cables from the power supply.

Environment Statment

European Union - Disposal and Recycling Information

The symbol below means that according to local regulations your product and/or its battery shall be disposed of separately from domestic waste. If this product is end of life, take it to a recycling station designated by local authorities. At the time of disposal, the separate collection of your product and/or its battery will help save natural resources and ensure that the environment is sustainable development.

Die folgende Symbol bedeutet, dass Ihr Produkt und/oder seine Batterie gemäß den örtlichen Bestimmungen getrennt vom Hausmüll entsorgt werden muss. Wenden Sie sich an eine Recyclingstation, wenn dieses Produkt das Ende seiner Lebensdauer erreicht hat. Zum Zeitpunkt der Entsorgung wird die getrennte Sammlung von Produkt und/oder seiner Batterie dazu beitragen, natürliche Ressourcen zu sparen und die Umwelt und die menschliche Gesundheit zu schützen.

El símbolo de abajo indica que según las regulaciones locales, su producto y/o su batería deberán depositarse como basura separada de la doméstica. Cuando este producto alcance el final de su vida útil, llévelo a un punto limpio. Cuando llegue el momento de desechar el producto, la recogida por separado éste y/o su batería ayudará a salvar los recursos naturales y a proteger la salud humana y medioambiental.

Le symbole ci-dessous signifie que selon les réglementations locales votre produit et/ou sa batterie doivent être éliminés séparément des ordures ménagères. Lorsque ce produit atteint sa fin de vie, amenez-le à un centre de recyclage. Au moment de la mise au rebut, la collecte séparée de votre produit et/ou de sa batterie aidera à économiser les ressources naturelles et protéger l'environnement et la santé humaine.

Il simbolo sotto significa che secondo i regolamenti locali il vostro prodotto e/o batteria deve essere smaltito separatamente dai rifiuti domestici. Quando questo prodotto raggiunge la fine della vita di servizio portarlo a una stazione di riciclaggio. Al momento dello smaltimento, la raccolta separata del vostro prodotto e/o della sua batteria aiuta a risparmiare risorse naturali e a proteggere l'ambiente e la salute umana.

Symbolen innebär att enligt lokal lagstiftning ska produkten och/eller dess batteri kastas separat från hushållsavfallet. När den här produkten når slutet av sin livslängd ska du ta den till en återvinningsstation. Vid tiden för kasseringen bidrar du till en bättre miljö och mänsklig hälsa genom att göra dig av med den på ett återvinningsställe.



Environmental Product Declaration

Български (Bulgarian)	Čeština (Czech)	Dansk (Danish)	Deutsch (German)
Екологична продуктова декларация RoHS Директива 2011/65/EC WEEE Директива 2012/19/EC PPW Директива 94/62/EC REACH РЕГЛАМЕНТ (ЕО) № 1907/2006 Име/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management titlu : Division Senior Manager Подпис : Дата (dd/mm/yyyy): 01/10/2014  	Environmentální prohlášení o produktu RoHS Směrnice 2011/65/EU WEEE Směrnice 2012/19/EU PPW Směrnice 94/62/ES REACH Nařízení (ES) č. 1907/2006 Jméno/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management titul : Division Senior Manager Podpis : Datum (dd/mm/yyyy): 01/10/2014  	Miljøvederklæring RoHS Direktiv 2011/65/EU WEEE Direktiv 2012/19/EU PPW Direktiv 94/62/EF REACH Forordning (EF) nr. 1907/2006 Navn/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management titel : Division Senior Manager Underskrift : Dato (dd/mm/åååå): 01/10/2014  	Produkt-Umweltdeklaration RoHS Richtlinie 2011/65/EU WEEE Richtlinie 2012/19/EU PPW Richtlinie 94/62/EG REACH VERORDNUNG (EG) Nr. 1907/2006 Name/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management titel : Division Senior Manager Unterschrift : Datum (jj/mm/tt): 2014/10/01  
Eesti keel (Estonian) Toote keskkonnadeklaratsioon RoHS Direktiiv 2011/65/EL WEEE Direktiiv 2012/19/EU PPW Direktiiv 94/62/EU REACH MÄÄRUS (EÜ) nr 1907/2006 Nimil/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management pealkiri : Division Senior Manager Allkiri : Kuupäev (pp/kk/aaaa): 01/10/2014  	English Environmental product declaration RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU WEEE Directive 2012/19/EU PPW Directive 94/62/EC REACH Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 Name/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management title : Division Senior Manager Signature : Date (dd/mm/yyyy): 01/10/2014  	Español (Spanish) Declaraciones Ambientales de Producto RoHS Directiva 2011/65/UE WEEE Directiva 2012/19/UE PPW Directiva 94/62/CE REACH REGLAMENTO (CE) nº 1907/2006 Nombre/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management título : Division Senior Manager Firma : Fecha (aaaa/mm/dd): 2014/10/01  	Français (French) Profil environnemental de produit RoHS Directive 2011/65/UE WEEE Directive 2012/19/UE PPW Directive 94/62/CE REACH REGLEMENT (CE) N° 1907/2006 Nom/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management titre : Division Senior Manager Signature : Date (aaaa/mm/jj): 2014/10/01  
Hrvatski (Croatian) Deklaraciju o zbrinjavanju proizvoda RoHS Direktiva 2011/65/EU WEEE Direktiva 2012/19/EU PPW Direktiva 94/62/EZ REACH Uredbe (EZ) br. 1907/2006 Ime/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management naslov : Division Senior Manager Potpis : Datum (dd/mm/yyyy): 01/10/2014  	Italiano (Italian) Dichiarazione ambientale di prodotto RoHS Direttiva 2011/65/UE WEEE Direttiva 2012/19/UE PPW Direttiva 94/62/CE REACH REGOLAMENTO (CE) n. 1907/2006 Nome/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management titolo : Division Senior Manager Firma : Data (aaaa/mm/gg): 2014/10/01  	Latviešu valoda (Latvian) Produkta vides ietekmējuma deklarācija RoHS Direktīva 2011/65/ES WEEE Direktīva 2012/19/ES PPW Direktīva 94/62/EK REACH Regula (EK) Nr. 1907/2006 Nosaukums : Richard Hsu / Quality Management s/ tūls : Division Senior Manager Paraksts : Datums (dd/mm/gggg): 01/10/2014  	Lietuvių kalba (Lithuanian) Aplinkosauginę gaminių deklaraciją RoHS Direktyva 2011/65/ES WEEE Direktyva 2012/19/ES PPW Direktyva 94/62/EB REACH REGLAMENTAS (EB) Nr. 1907/2006 Vardas/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management titulas : Division Senior Manager Parašas : Data (dd/mm/mmmmm): 01/10/2014  
Magyar (Hungarian) Környezetvédelmi terméknyilatkozatot RoHS 2011/65/EU irányelve WEEE 2012/19/EU irányelve PPW 94/62/EK irányelve REACH 1907/2006/EK Rendelet Név/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management cím : Division Senior Manager Aláírás : Dátum (éééé/hh/nn): 2014/10/01  	Maltese (Maltese) Dikjarazzjoni Ambjentali dwar il-Prodott RoHS Direttiva 2011/65/UE WEEE Direttiva 2012/19/UE PPW Direttiva 94/62/KE REACH REGOLAMENTO (KE) NRU 1907/2006 Isen/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management titolu : Division Senior Manager Firma : Data (ssss/xx/jj): 2014/10/01  	Nederlands (Dutch) Milieuproduktverklaring RoHS Richtlijn 2011/65/EU WEEE Richtlijn 2012/19/EU PPW Richtlijn 94/62/EG REACH Verordening (EG) nr. 1907/2006 Naam/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management titel : Division Senior Manager Handtekening : Datum (dd/mm/jaar): 01/10/2014  	Polski (Polish) Deklarację środowiskową produktu RoHS Dyrektywa 2011/65/UE WEEE Dyrektywa 2012/19/UE PPW Dyrektywa 94/62/WE REACH Rozporządzenie (WE) nr 1907/2006 Nazwisko : Richard Hsu / Quality Management tytuł : Division Senior Manager Podpis : Data (rr/mm/rrrr): 2014/10/01  
Português (Portuguese) Declaração ambiental do produto RoHS Directiva 2011/65/UE WEEE Directiva 2012/19/UE PPW Directiva 94/62/CE REACH Regulamento (CE) n.º 1907/2006 Nome/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management título : Division Senior Manager Assinatura : Data (dd/mm/aaaa): 01/10/2014  	Română (Romanian) Declarație de mediu privind produsele RoHS Directiva 2011/65/UE WEEE Directiva 2012/19/UE PPW Directiva 94/62/CE REACH REGULAMENTUL (CE) NR 907/2006 Numele/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management titlu : Division Senior Manager Semnatura : Data (zz/ll/aaaa): 01/10/2014  	Slovenčina (Slovak) Vyhlasenie o environmentálnom výrobku RoHS Smernica 2011/65/EU WEEE Smernica 2012/19/EU PPW Smernica 94/62/ES REACH Nariadenie (ES) č. 1907/2006 Meno/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management titul : Division Senior Manager Podpis : Dátum (dd/mm/yyyy): 01/10/2014  	Slovenščina (Slovene) Okoljsko deklaracijo izdelka RoHS Direktiva 2011/65/EU WEEE Direktiva 2012/19/EU PPW Direktiva 94/62/ES REACH Uredba (ES) št. 1907/2006 Ime/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management naziv : Division Senior Manager Podpis : Datum (dd/mm/llll): 01/10/2014  
Suomi (Finnish) Standardiin perustuva ympäristötutusteloste RoHS Direktiivi 2011/65/EU WEEE Direktiivi 2012/19/EU PPW Direktiivi 94/62/EY REACH ASETUS (EY) N:o 1907/2006 Nimil/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management otsikko : Division Senior Manager Allekirjoitus : Päivämäärä (pp/kk/vvvv): 01/10/2014  	Svenska (Swedish) Miljöproduktdeklaration RoHS Direktiv 2011/65/EU WEEE Direktiv 2012/19/EU PPW Direktiv 94/62/EG REACH Förordning (EY) nr 1907/2006 Namn/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management titel : Division Senior Manager Namnteckning : Datum (dd/mm/åååå): 01/10/2014  	Ελληνικά (Greek) Περιβαλλοντική δήλωση προϊόντος RoHS Οδηγία 2011/65/ΕΕ WEEE Οδηγία 2012/19/ΕΕ PPW Οδηγία 94/62/ΕΚ REACH Κανονισμός (ΕΚ) αριθ. 1907/2006 Άνωρα/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management τίτλος : Division Senior Manager Υπογραφή : Ημερομηνία (ηη/μμ/εεεε): 01/10/2014  	Norsk (Norwegian) Miljødeklarasjon RoHS Direktiv 2011/65/EU WEEE Direktiv 2012/19/EU PPW Direktiv 94/62/EF REACH Forordning (EF) nr. 1907/2006 Navn/ : Richard Hsu / Quality Management tittel : Division Senior Manager Signatur : Dato (dd/mm/åååå): 01/10/2014  

台灣

警告使用者：
這是甲類的資訊產品，在居住的環境中使用時，可能會造成射頻干擾，在這種情況下，使用者會被要求採取某些適當的對策。」

安全警告

為了您的安全，請先閱讀以下警告及指示：

- 請勿將此產品接近水、火焰或放置在高溫的環境。
- 避免設備接觸
 - 任何液體 - 切勿讓設備接觸水、雨水、高濕度、污水腐蝕性的液體或其他水份。
 - 灰塵及污物 - 切勿接觸灰塵、污物、沙土、食物或其他不合適的材料。
- 雷雨天氣時，不要安裝，使用或維修此設備。有遭受電擊的風險。
- 切勿重摔或撞擊設備，並勿使用不正確的電源變壓器。
- 若接上不正確的電源變壓器會有爆炸的風險。。
- 請勿隨意更換產品內的電池。
- 如果更換不正確之電池型式，會有爆炸的風險，請依製造商說明書處理使用過之電池。
- 請將廢電池丟棄在適當的電器或電子設備回收處。
- 請勿將設備解體。
- 請勿阻礙設備的散熱孔，空氣對流不足將會造成設備損害。
- 請插在正確的電壓供給插座（如：北美 / 台灣電壓 110V AC，歐洲是 230V AC）。
- 假若電源變壓器或電源變壓器的纜線損壞，請從插座拔除，若您還繼續插電使用，會有觸電死亡的風險。
- 請勿試圖修理電源變壓器或電源變壓器的纜線，若有毀損，請直接聯絡您購買的店家，購買一個新的電源變壓器。
- 請勿將此設備安裝於室外，此設備僅適合放置於室內。
- 請勿隨一般垃圾丟棄。
- 請參閱產品背貼上的設備額定功率。
- 請參考產品型錄或是彩盒上的作業溫度。
- 設備必須接地，接地導線不允許被破壞或沒有適當安裝接地導線，如果不確定接地方式是否符合要求可聯繫相應的電氣檢驗機構檢驗。
- 如果您提供的系統中有提供熱插拔電源，連接或斷開電源請遵循以下指導原則
 - 先連接電源線至設備連，再連接電源。
 - 先斷開電源再拔除連接至設備的電源線。
 - 如果系統有多個電源，需拔除所有連接至電源的電源線再關閉設備電源。
- 產品沒有斷電裝置或者採用電源線的插頭視為斷電裝置的一部分，以下警語將適用：
 - 對永久連接之設備，在設備外部須安裝可觸及之斷電裝置；
 - 對插接式之設備，插座必須接近安裝之地點而且是易於觸及的。

Regulatory Notice and Statement (Class B)

Model List: GS1900-8, GS1900-8HP (Revision B1), GS1900-10HP, GS1900-16, GS1900-24E

UNITED STATES of AMERICA



The following information applies if you use the product within USA area.

FCC EMC Statement

- The device complies with Part 15 of FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
 - (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
 - (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.
- This product has been tested and complies with the specifications for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This device generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used according to the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.
- If this device does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which is found by turning the device off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
 - Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna
 - Increase the separation between the devices
 - Connect the equipment to an outlet other than the receiver's
 - Consult a dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for assistance

CANADA

The following information applies if you use the product within Canada area

Industry Canada ICES statement

ICAN ICES-3 (B)/NMB-3(B)

EUROPEAN UNION



The following information applies if you use the product within the European Union.

List of national codes

COUNTRY	ISO 3166 2 LETTER CODE	COUNTRY	ISO 3166 2 LETTER CODE
Austria	AT	Liechtenstein	LI
Belgium	BE	Lithuania	LT
Bulgaria	BG	Luxembourg	LU
Croatia	HR	Malta	MT
Cyprus	CY	Netherlands	NL
Czech Republic	CZ	Norway	NO
Denmark	DK	Poland	PL
Estonia	EE	Portugal	PT
Finland	FI	Romania	RO
France	FR	Serbia	RS
Germany	DE	Slovakia	SK
Greece	GR	Slovenia	SI
Hungary	HU	Spain	ES
Iceland	IS	Switzerland	CH
Ireland	IE	Sweden	SE
Italy	IT	Turkey	TR
Latvia	LV	United Kingdom	GB

Safety Warnings

- Do not use this product near water, for example, in a wet basement or near a swimming pool.
- Do not expose your device to dampness, dust or corrosive liquids.
- Do not store things on the device.
- Do not install, use, or service this device during a thunderstorm. There is a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.
- Connect ONLY suitable accessories to the device.
- Do not open the device or unit. Opening or removing covers can expose you to dangerous high voltage points or other risks. ONLY qualified service personnel should service or disassemble this device. Please contact your vendor for further information.
- Make sure to connect the cables to the correct ports.
- Place connecting cables carefully so that no one will step on them or stumble over them.
- Always disconnect all cables from this device before servicing or disassembling.
- Do not remove the plug and connect it to a power outlet by itself; always attach the plug to the power adaptor first before connecting it to a power outlet.
- Do not allow anything to rest on the power adaptor or cord and do NOT place the product where anyone can walk on the power adaptor or cord.
- Please use the provided or designated connection cables/power cables/ adaptors. Connect it to the right supply voltage (for example, 110V AC in North America or 230V AC in Europe). If the power adaptor or cord is damaged, it might cause electrocution. Remove it from the device and the power source, repairing the power adapter or cord is prohibited. Contact your local vendor to order a new one.
- Do not use the device outside, and make sure all the connections are indoors. There is a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.
- CAUTION: Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type, dispose of used batteries according to the instruction. Dispose them at the applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic devices. For detailed information about recycling of this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the store where you purchased the product.
- Do not obstruct the device ventilation slots, as insufficient airflow may harm your device.
- The following warning statements apply, where the disconnect device is not incorporated in the device or where the plug on the power supply cord is intended to serve as the disconnect device,
 - For permanently connected devices, a readily accessible disconnect device shall be incorporated external to the device;

- For pluggable devices, the socket-outlet shall be installed near the device and shall be easily accessible.

Environment Statement

ErP (Energy-related Products)

ZyXEL products put on the EU market in compliance with the requirement of the European Parliament and the Council published Directive 2009/125/EC establishing a framework for the setting of ecodesign requirements for energy-related products (recast), so called as "ErP Directive (Energy-related Products directive)" as well as ecodesign requirement laid down in applicable implementing measures, power consumption has satisfied regulation requirements which are:

Network standby power consumption < 12W, and/or

Off mode power consumption < 0.5W, and/or

Standby mode power consumption < 0.5W.

Wireless setting, please refer to "Wireless" chapter for more detail.

European Union - Disposal and Recycling Information

The symbol below means that according to local regulations your product and/or its battery shall be disposed of separately from domestic waste. If this product is end of life, take it to a recycling station designated by local authorities. At the time of disposal, the separate collection of your product and/or its battery will help save natural resources and ensure that the environment is sustainable development.

Die folgende Symbol bedeutet, dass Ihr Produkt und/oder seine Batterie gemäß den örtlichen Bestimmungen getrennt vom Hausmüll entsorgt werden muss. Wenden Sie sich an eine Recyclingstation, wenn dieses Produkt das Ende seiner Lebensdauer erreicht hat. Zum Zeitpunkt der Entsorgung wird die getrennte Sammlung von Produkt und/oder seiner Batterie dazu beitragen, natürliche Ressourcen zu sparen und die Umwelt und die menschliche Gesundheit zu schützen.

El símbolo de abajo indica que según las regulaciones locales, su producto y/o su batería deberán depositarse como basura separada de la doméstica. Cuando este producto alcance el final de su vida útil, llévelo a un punto limpio. Cuando llegue el momento de desechar el producto, la recogida por separado éste y/o su batería ayudará a salvar los recursos naturales y a proteger la salud humana y medioambiental.

Le symbole ci-dessous signifie que selon les réglementations locales votre produit et/ou sa batterie doivent être éliminés séparément des ordures ménagères. Lorsque ce produit atteint sa fin de vie, amenez-le à un centre de recyclage. Au moment de la mise au rebut, la collecte séparée de votre produit et/ou de sa batterie aidera à économiser les ressources naturelles et protéger l'environnement et la santé humaine.

Il simbolo sotto significa che secondo i regolamenti locali il vostro prodotto e/o batteria deve essere smaltito separatamente dai rifiuti domestici. Quando questo prodotto raggiunge la fine della vita di servizio portarlo a una stazione di riciclaggio. Al momento dello smaltimento, la raccolta separata del vostro prodotto e/o della sua batteria aiuta a risparmiare risorse naturali e a proteggere l'ambiente e la salute umana.

Symbolen innebär att enligt lokal lagstiftning ska produkten och/eller dess batteri kastas separat från hushållsavfallet. När den här produkten når slutet av sin livslängd ska du ta den till en återvinningsstation. Vid tiden för kasseringen bidrar du till en bättre miljö och mänsklig hälsa genom att göra dig av med den på ett återvinningsställe.



Environmental Product Declaration

Български (Bulgarian)	Čeština (Czech)	Dansk (Danish)	Deutsch (German)
Екологична продуктова декларация RoHS Директива 2011/65/ЕС WEEE Директива 2012/19/ЕС PPW Директива 94/62/ЕО REACH Регламент (ЕО) № 1907/2006 ErP Директива 2009/125/ЕС Име/ titlu : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Подпис : Дата (dd/mm/yyyy): 01/10/2014  	Environmentální prohlášení o produktu RoHS Směrnice 2011/65/EU WEEE Směrnice 2012/19/EU PPW Směrnice 94/62/ES REACH Nařízení (ES) č. 1907/2006 ErP Směrnice 2009/125/ES Jméno/ titul : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Podpis : Datum (dd/mm/yyyy): 01/10/2014  	Miljøvaredeklaration RoHS Direktiv 2011/65/EU WEEE Direktiv 2012/19/EU PPW Direktiv 94/62/EF REACH Forordning (EF) nr. 1907/2006 ErP Direktiv 2009/125/EF Navn/ titel : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Underskrift : Dato (dd/mm/åååå): 01/10/2014  	Produkt-Umweltdeklaration RoHS Richtlinie 2011/65/EU WEEE Richtlinie 2012/19/EU PPW Richtlinie 94/62/EG REACH VERORDNUNG (EG) Nr. 1907/2006 ErP Richtlinie 2009/125/EG Name/ titel : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Unterschrift : Datum (dd/mm/jj): 2014/10/01  
Toote keskkonnadeklaratsioon RoHS Direktiiv 2011/65/EL WEEE Direktiiv 2012/19/EL PPW Direktiiv 94/62/EÜ REACH MÄÄRUS (EÜ) nr 1907/2006 ErP Direktiiv 2009/125/EÜ Nimi/ amet : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Allkiri : Kuupäev (pp/kk/aaaa): 01/10/2014  	Environmental product declaration RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU WEEE Directive 2012/19/EU PPW Directive 94/62/CE REACH Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 ErP Directive 2009/125/EC Name/ title : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Signature : Date (dd/mm/yyyy): 01/10/2014  	Declaraciones Ambientales de Producto RoHS Directiva 2011/65/UE WEEE Directiva 2012/19/UE PPW Directiva 94/62/CE REACH Reglamento (CE) nº 1907/2006 ErP Directiva 2009/125/CE Nombre/ título : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Firma : Fecha (aaaa/mm/dd): 2014/10/01  	Profil environnemental de produit RoHS Directive 2011/65/UE WEEE Directive 2012/19/UE PPW Directive 94/62/CE REACH Règlement (CE) No 1907/2006 ErP Directive 2009/125/CE Nom/ titre : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Signature : Date (aaaa/mm/jj): 2014/10/01  
Deklaraciju o zbrinjavanju proizvoda RoHS Direktiva 2011/65/EU WEEE Direktiva 2012/19/EU PPW Direktiva 94/62/EZ REACH Uredba (EZ) br. 1907/2006 ErP Direktiva 2009/125/EZ Ime/ naslov : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Podpis : Datum (dd/mm/yyyy): 01/10/2014  	Dichiarazione ambientale di prodotto RoHS Diretiva 2011/65/UE WEEE Diretiva 2012/19/UE PPW Diretiva 94/62/CE REACH REGOLAMENTO (CE) n. 1907/2006 ErP Diretiva 2009/125/CE Nume/ titlu : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Firma : Data (aaaa/mm/jj): 2014/10/01  	Produkta vides ietekmējuma deklarācija RoHS Direktīva 2011/65/ES WEEE Direktīva 2012/19/ES PPW Direktīva 94/62/EK REACH Regula (EK) Nr. 1907/2006 ErP Direktīva 2009/125/EK Nosaukums/ tituls : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Paraksts : Datums (dd/mm/jjjj): 01/10/2014  	Apinkosaušing gaminio deklaraciją RoHS Direktyva 2011/65/ES WEEE Direktyva 2012/19/ES PPW Direktyva 94/62/EB REACH REGLAMENTAS (EB) Nr. 1907/2006 ErP Direktyva 2009/125/EB Vardas/ titulas : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Parašas : Data (aaaa/mm/jj): 01/10/2014  
Környezetvédelmi terméknyilatkozat RoHS 2011/65/EU irányelv WEEE 2012/19/EU irányelv PPW 94/62/EK irányelv REACH 1907/2006/EK Rendelet ErP 2009/125/EK irányelv Név/ cím : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Aláírás : 2014/10/01  	Dikjarazzjoni Ambjentali dwar il-Prodott RoHS Direktiva 2011/65/UE WEEE Direktiva 2012/19/UE PPW Direktiva 94/62/KE REACH REGOLAMENTU (KE) NRU 1907/2006 ErP Direktiva 2009/125/KE Isem/ titlu : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Firma : Data (aaaa/jj): 2014/10/01  	Miljøproductveklaring RoHS Richtlijn 2011/65/UE WEEE Richtlijn 2012/19/UE PPW Richtlijn 94/62/EG REACH Verordening (EG) nr. 1907/2006 ErP Richtlijn 2009/125/EG Navn/ titel : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Håndskrevet : Dato (dd/mm/år): 01/10/2014  	Deklarację środowiskową produktu RoHS Dyrektywa 2011/65/UE WEEE Dyrektywa 2012/19/UE PPW Dyrektywa 94/62/WE REACH Rozporządzenie (WE) nr 1907/2006 ErP Dyrektywa 2009/125/WE Nazwisko/ tytuł : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Podpis : Data (dd/mm/rrrr): 2014/10/01  
Declaração ambiental do produto RoHS Diretiva 2011/65/UE WEEE Diretiva 2012/19/UE PPW Diretiva 94/62/CE REACH Regulamento (CE) n.º 1907/2006 ErP Diretiva 2009/125/CE Nome/ título : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Assinatura : Data (dd/mm/aaaa): 01/10/2014  	Declarație de mediu privind produsele RoHS Directivă 2011/65/UE WEEE Directivă 2012/19/UE PPW Directivă 94/62/CE REACH REGULAMENTUL (CE) NR. 1907/2006 ErP Directivă 2009/125/CE Nume/ titlu : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Semnatura : Data (aaaa/jj): 01/10/2014  	Vyhlašení o environmentálnom výrobku RoHS Směrnice 2011/65/EU WEEE Směrnice 2012/19/EU PPW Směrnice 94/62/ES REACH Nařízení (ES) č. 1907/2006 ErP Směrnice 2009/125/ES Menor/ titul : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Podpis : Datum (dd/mm/yyyy): 01/10/2014  	Okoljsko deklaracija izdelka RoHS Direktiva 2011/65/EU WEEE Direktiva 2012/19/EU PPW Direktiva 94/62/EF REACH Uredba (ES) br. 1907/2006 ErP Direktiva 2009/125/ES Ime/ nadv : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Podpis : Datum (dd/mm/jj): 01/10/2014  
Suomi (Finnish) Standardin perustava ympäristöilmoitus RoHS Direktiiv 2011/65/EU WEEE Direktiiv 2012/19/EU PPW Direktiiv 94/62/EY REACH ASETUS (EY) N:o 1907/2006 ErP Direktiiv 2009/125/EY Nimi/ otaksu : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Alaenkirja : Pivästä (pp/kk/vvvv): 01/10/2014  	Miljöproduktdeklaration RoHS Direktiv 2011/65/EU WEEE Direktiv 2012/19/EU PPW Direktiv 94/62/EG REACH Förordning (EG) nr 1907/2006 ErP Direktiv 2009/125/EG Namn/ titel : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Namnteckning : Datum (dd/mm/åååå): 01/10/2014  	Περιβαλλοντική δήλωση προϊόντος RoHS Οδηγία 2011/65/ΕΕ WEEE Οδηγία 2012/19/ΕΕ PPW Οδηγία 94/62/ΕΚ REACH Λειτουργία (ΕΚ) αριθ. 1907/2006 ErP Οδηγία 2009/125/ΕΚ Όνομα/ τίτλος : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Υπογραφή : Ημερομηνία (yyyy/mm/dd): 01/10/2014  	Miljødeklarasjon RoHS Direktiv 2011/65/EU WEEE Direktiv 2012/19/EU PPW Direktiv 94/62/EF REACH Forordning (EF) nr. 1907/2006 ErP Direktiv 2009/125/EF Navn/ titel : Richard Hu / Quality Management Division Senior Manager Signatur : Dato (dd/mm/åååå): 01/10/2014  

台灣

安全警告

為了您的安全，請先閱讀以下警告及指示：

- 請勿將此產品接近水、火焰或放置在高溫的環境。
- 避免設備接觸任何液體 - 切勿讓設備接觸水、雨水、高濕度、污水腐蝕性的液體或其他水份。
- 灰塵及污物 - 切勿接觸灰塵、污物、沙土、食物或其他不合適的材料。
- 雷雨天氣時，不要安裝，使用或維修此設備。有遭受電擊的風險。
- 切勿重摔或撞擊設備，並勿使用不正確的電源變壓器。
- 若接上不正確的電源變壓器會有爆炸的風險。
- 請勿隨意更換產品內的電池。
- 如果更換不正確之電池型式，會有爆炸的風險，請依製造商說明書處理使用過之電池。
- 請將廢電池丟棄在適當的電器或電子設備回收處。
- 請勿將設備解體。
- 請勿阻礙設備的散熱孔，空氣對流不足將會造成設備損害。
- 請插在正確的電壓供給插座（如：北美 / 台灣電壓 110V AC，歐洲是 230V AC）。
- 假若電源變壓器或電源變壓器的纜線損壞，請從插座拔除，若您還繼續插電使用，會有觸電死亡的風險。
- 請勿試圖修理電源變壓器或電源變壓器的纜線，若有毀損，請直接聯絡您購買的店家，購買一個新的電源變壓器。
- 請勿將此設備安裝於室外，此設備僅適合放置於室內。
- 請勿隨一般垃圾丟棄。
- 請參閱產品背貼上的設備額定功率。
- 請參考產品型錄或是彩盒上的作業溫度。
- 產品沒有斷電裝置或者採用電源線的插頭視為斷電裝置的一部分，以下警語將適用：
 - 對永久連接之設備，在設備外部須安裝可觸及之斷電裝置；
 - 對插接式之設備，插座必須接近安裝之地點而且是易於觸及的。

Viewing Certifications

Go to <http://www.zyxel.com> to view this product's documentation and certifications.

ZyXEL Limited Warranty

ZyXEL warrants to the original end user (purchaser) that this product is free from any defects in material or workmanship for a specific period (the Warranty Period) from the date of purchase. The Warranty Period varies by region. Check with your vendor and/or the authorized ZyXEL local distributor for details about the Warranty Period of this product. During the warranty period, and upon proof of purchase, should the product have indications of failure due to faulty workmanship and/or materials, ZyXEL will, at its discretion, repair or replace the defective products or components without charge for either parts or labor, and to whatever extent it shall deem necessary to restore the product or components to proper operating condition. Any replacement will consist of a new or re-manufactured functionally equivalent product of equal or higher value, and will be solely at the discretion of ZyXEL. This warranty shall not apply if the product has been modified, misused, tampered with, damaged by an act of God, or subjected to abnormal working conditions.

Note

Repair or replacement, as provided under this warranty, is the exclusive remedy of the purchaser. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, express or implied, including any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular use or purpose. ZyXEL shall in no event be held liable for indirect or consequential damages of any kind to the purchaser.

To obtain the services of this warranty, contact your vendor. You may also refer to the warranty policy for the region in which you bought the device at http://www.zyxel.com/web/support_warranty_info.php.

Registration

Register your product online to receive e-mail notices of firmware upgrades and information at www.zyxel.com for global products, or at www.us.zyxel.com for North American products.

Trademarks

ZyNOS (ZyXEL Network Operating System) and ZON (ZyXEL One Network) are registered trademarks of ZyXEL Communications, Inc. Other trademarks mentioned in this publication are used for identification purposes only and may be properties of their respective owners.

Open Source Licenses

This product contains in part some free software distributed under GPL license terms and/or GPL like licenses. Open source licenses are provided with the firmware package. You can download the latest firmware at www.zyxel.com. To obtain the source code covered under those Licenses, please contact support@zyxel.com.tw to get it.

Index

A

access [33](#)
applications
 bridging [15](#)
 IEEE 802.1Q VLAN [16](#)

C

certifications [239](#)
 viewing [242](#)
Chapter 31 on page 227 [18](#)
contact information [228](#)
cookies [33](#)
copyright [234](#)
current date/time [42](#)
customer support [228](#)

D

DHCP
 and domain name [53, 95, 96, 99, 101, 102, 104, 106, 108, 120](#)
disclaimer [234](#)
domain name [53, 95, 96, 99, 101, 102, 104, 106, 108, 120](#)

E

Ethernet ports
 default settings [26](#)

F

FCC interference statement [234](#)

Firefox [33](#)
firmware
 current version [42](#)
front panel [24](#)
FTP [18](#)

H

hardware installation [19](#)
hardware overview [24](#)

I

installation
 freestanding [19](#)
 precautions [21](#)
interfaces
 as DHCP servers [53, 95, 96, 99, 101, 102, 104, 106, 108, 120](#)
Internet Explorer [33](#)
Internet Protocol version 6, see IPv6
introduction [15](#)
IPv6 [17](#)
 Neighbor Discovery Protocol [17](#)
 ping [17](#)

J

Java
 permissions [33](#)
JavaScripts [33](#)

L

LEDs [30](#)

logout
 Web Configurator [34](#)
loop guard
 how it works [72](#)
 probe packet [72, 73](#)

M

MAC address
 range [42](#)
managing the device
 good habits [18](#)
 using FTP. See FTP.
 using SNMP. See SNMP.
 using the web configurator. See web configurator.
mini GBIC ports [26](#)
 connection speed [26](#)
 connector type [26](#)
 transceiver installation [26](#)
 transceiver removal [27](#)
model name [42](#)
mounting brackets [21](#)
MSA (MultiSource Agreement) [26](#)
MSTP [79](#)
MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol) [79](#)
Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol, See MSTP. [79](#)

N

Netscape Navigator [33](#)

P

packet
 statistics [94, 95, 125, 136, 137, 139, 141, 142, 149, 150, 159, 160, 172, 174, 178, 191, 192, 194, 196, 199, 206, 207, 209, 210](#)
physical ports
 packet statistics [94, 95, 125, 136, 137, 139, 141, 142, 149, 150, 159, 160, 172, 174, 178, 191, 192, 194, 196, 199, 206, 207, 209, 210](#)
PoE
 power management mode [103](#)

pop-up windows [33](#)
power module
 disconnecting [29](#)
product registration [242](#)
protocol based VLAN [67](#)
 and IEEE 802.1Q tagging [67](#)
 isolate traffic [67](#)

R

rack mounting [21](#)
Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol, See RSTP. [79](#)
registration
 product [242](#)
RSTP [79](#)
rubber feet [19](#)

S

screen resolution [33](#)
serial number [42](#)
SNMP [18](#)
Spanning Tree Protocol, See STP. [79](#)
status [41](#)
 LED [30](#)
STP [79](#)
supported browsers [33](#)
system name [42, 53, 95, 125, 126, 127, 128](#)
system uptime [42](#)

T

trademarks [242](#)
transceiver
 installation [26](#)
 removal [27](#)

U

users

currently logged in [42](#)

V

ventilation holes [19](#)

VLAN, protocol based, See protocol based VLAN

W

wall mounting [20](#)

warranty [242](#)

note [242](#)

Web Configurator

access [33](#)

requirements [33](#)

supported browsers [33](#)

web configurator [18](#)

Z

ZON Utility [32](#)